



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

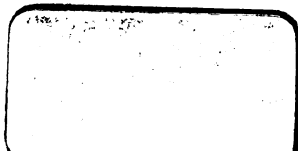
We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

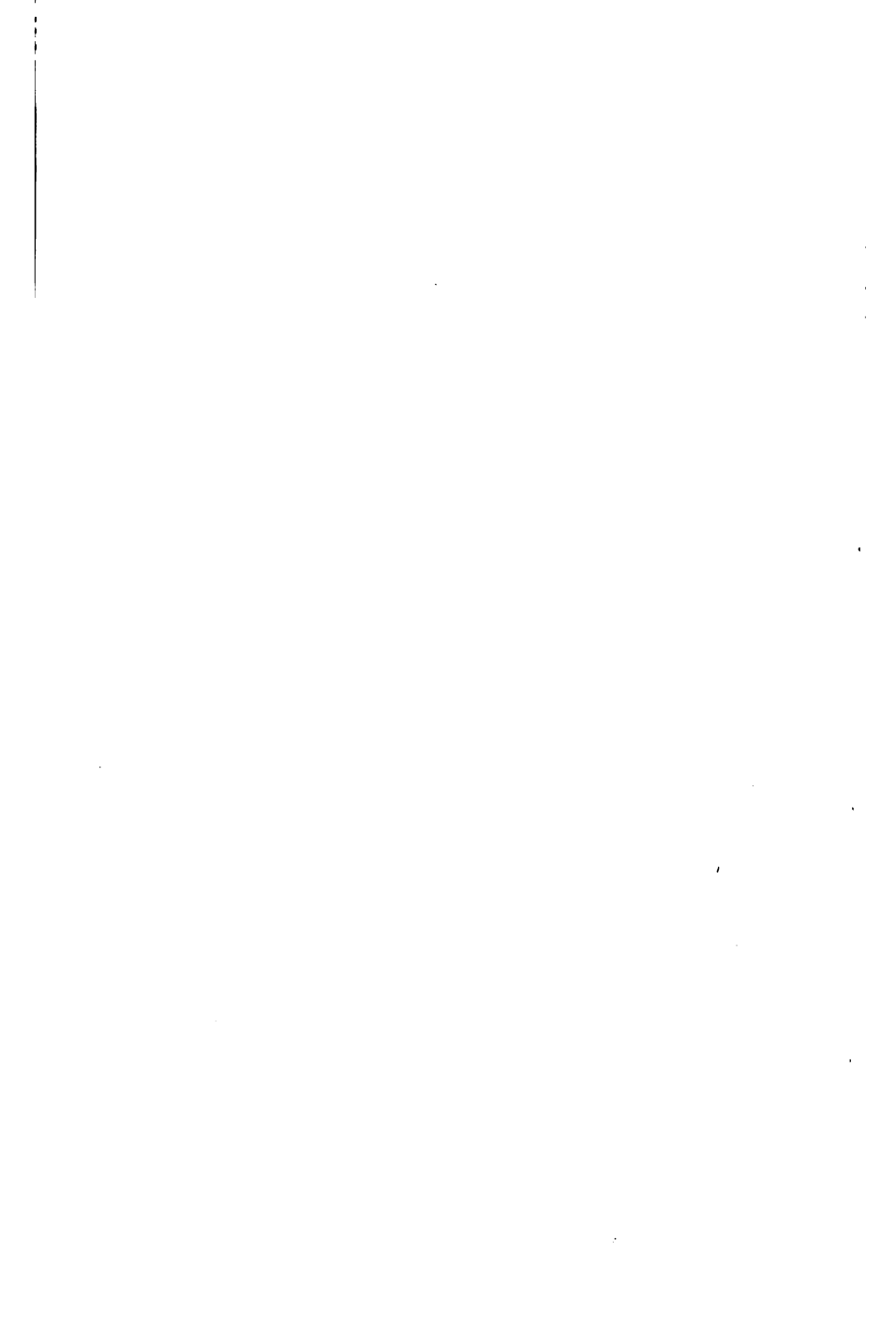
EducT 1119.19.290



1.00



3 2044 102 849 551



A SHORT GRAMMAR
OF
ATTIC GREEK

BY
REV. FRANCIS M. CONNELL, S.J.
HOLY CROSS COLLEGE, WORCESTER
MASSACHUSETTS



ALLYN AND BACON
BOSTON NEW YORK CHICAGO
ATLANTA SAN FRANCISCO

Educ T 1119.19.290
✓

COPYRIGHT, 1919
BY F. M. CONNELL

NDI

Norwood Press
J. S. Cushing Co. — Berwick & Smith Co.
Norwood, Mass., U.S.A.

PREFACE

THE present book is designed for those who wish to study the essential elements of Greek grammar with a view to the intelligent reading of ordinary Greek prose. No attempt is made to analyze the inflections, and unusual constructions have been dispensed with or treated concisely. While especially suited for elementary work, it will serve more advanced students who are intent upon the literary rather than the grammatical aspects of the language.

Attention may be drawn to the following details. Homeric forms and constructions, which enlarge and embarrass both etymology and syntax of most grammars, have been omitted. This seemed feasible because modern text-books of Homer present an adequate outline of the author's peculiarities by way of introduction, to which the student can be referred.

In the inflection of verbs stress is laid upon the formation of the principal parts of regular verbs. But only the most general rules of formation are presented, since verbs must be learned in practice from the dictionary rather than be pieced together from given principles.

A great deal of material assistance has been accorded the author by the Reverend G. A. Dillon, of Woodstock-on-Hudson, by Messrs. F. X. Downey, F. X. Byrnes, J. F. Doherty, J. J. Brown, of Woodstock College, Maryland, and others, to all of whom he is bound to make grateful acknowledgment.

F. M. C.

JULY, 1919.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART I

LETTERS.	SYLLABLES.	ACCENTS	PAGE
THE ALPHABET	.	.	1
VOWELS AND CONSONANTS	.	.	2
DIPHTHONGS	.	.	2
BREATHINGS	.	.	3
CONSONANT CHANGES	.	.	3
CONTRACTION	.	.	4
ELISION	.	.	5
MOVABLE ♀	.	.	5
CRISIS	.	.	5
QUANTITY	.	.	6
ACCENT	.	.	6
PUNCTUATION	.	.	10

PART II

INFLECTIONS

INFLECTION	.	.	11
DECLENSION OF THE ARTICLE	.	.	11
DECLENSION OF NOUNS	.	.	12
First Declension	.	.	12
Second Declension	.	.	15
Third Declension	.	.	17
Irregular Nouns	.	.	23

	PAGE
DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES	24
First and Second Declensions	25
Third Declension	28
First and Third Declensions	30
Irregular Adjectives	32
Participles	33
Comparison of Adjectives	37
NUMERALS	39
DECLENSION OF PRONOUNS	41
Personal Pronouns	41
The Intensive Pronoun	42
Reflexive Pronouns	42
Possessive Pronouns	43
Demonstrative Pronouns	43
Interrogative and Indefinite Pronouns	45
Relative Pronouns	45
Reciprocal and Adjectival Pronouns	47
CONJUGATION OF VERBS	49
Augment and Reduplication	50
Accent of Verbs	52
Conjugation of <i>ei</i> μ	53
Conjugation of ω-Verbs	55
Principal Parts	56
Synopsis of Tenses	61
Conjugation of λ <i>ω</i>	63
Contract Verbs	69
Mute Verbs	78
Liquid Verbs	79
Second Tenses	81
Conjugation of μ-Verbs	84
Irregular Verbs	95
VERBAL ADJECTIVES	100

PART III

ADVERBS. PREPOSITIONS. WORD FORMATION

ADVERBS	101
PREPOSITIONS	101
WORD FORMATION	103

PART IV

SYNTAX

	PAGE
CLASSIFICATION OF SENTENCES	106
SYNTAX OF NOUNS	108
Nominative	109
Vocative	109
Accusative	109
Dative Proper	112
Ablative Dative	115
Genitive	117
SYNTAX OF ADJECTIVES	123
SYNTAX OF THE ARTICLE	125
SYNTAX OF PRONOUNS	129
SYNTAX OF VERBS	133
Voices	133
Tenses of the Indicative	134
Tenses of Other Moods	137
Moods in Simple Sentences	143
Moods in Dependent Clauses	146
Purpose Clauses	146
Object Clauses	146
Result Clauses	147
Causal Clauses	148
Conditional Sentences	149
Concessive Clauses	153
Temporal Clauses	154
Relative Clauses	156
Attraction of Moods	157
Indirect Discourse	158
The Infinitive	162
The Participle	166
The Verbal Adjective	169
SYNOPSIS OF THE USES OF <i>οὐ</i> AND <i>μή</i>	170
SYNOPSIS OF THE USES OF <i>ἄν</i>	173
APPENDIX: LIST OF IMPORTANT VERBS	175
GREEK INDEX	181
ENGLISH INDEX	187

A SHORT GRAMMAR OF ATTIC GREEK

PART I

LETTERS—SYLLABLES—ACCENTS

THE ALPHABET

1. The Greek Alphabet consists of twenty-four letters.

CAPITAL	SMALL	NAME	LATIN EQUIVALENT
A	α	alpha	a
B	β	beta	b
Γ	γ	gamma	g
Δ	δ	delta	d
E	ε	epsilon	ě
Z	ζ	zeta	z
H	η	eta	ē
Θ	θ	theta	th
I	ι	iota	i
K	κ	kappa	k
Λ	λ	lambda	l
M	μ	mu	m
N	ν	nu	n
Ξ	ξ	xi	x
O	ο	omicron	ō
Π	π	pi	p
P	ρ	rho	r
Σ	σ, ς	sigma	s
T	τ	tau	t
Υ	υ	upsilon	u
Φ	φ	phi	ph
X	χ	chi	ch
Ψ	ψ	psi	ps
Ω	ω	omēga	ō

The small sigma has the form ς at the end of a word; elsewhere it is written σ; as, *στάσις*, *stasis*.

VOWELS AND CONSONANTS

2. The letters of the Alphabet are divided into the following groups:

1. Seven Vowels: of these

two, η and ω , are long by nature;

two, ϵ and o , are short by nature;

three, a , i , and u , are sometimes long, sometimes short.

2. Seventeen Consonants: of these

four are called *Liquids*, — λ , μ , ν , ρ ;

nine are called *Mutes*, and are classified as follows:

	SMOOTH	MIDDLE	ASPIRATE
π -mutes (labials)	π	β	ϕ
κ -mutes (palatals)	κ	γ	χ
τ -mutes (dentals)	τ	δ	θ

three are *Double Consonants*, viz.:

ζ , — generally equivalent to $\sigma\delta$

ξ , — equivalent to a κ -mute + σ

ψ , — equivalent to a π -mute + σ

one is *Sibilant*, σ (s).

(a) Gamma, γ , before a κ -mute or ξ has the sound of n , and is called *gamma nasal*. Thus, $\delta\gamma\kappa\acute{\omega}\nu$ is pronounced *ankon*; $\phi\acute{\alpha}\lambda\alpha\gamma\xi$ is pronounced *phalanx*.

DIPHTHONGS

3. Two vowels may unite to form a diphthong. All diphthongs end in i or u . They are divided into two classes:

Proper Diphthongs:

$a\iota$, $\epsilon\iota$, $o\iota$, $\upsilon\iota$,
 $a\upsilon$, $\epsilon\upsilon$, $o\upsilon$, $\eta\upsilon$.

Improper Diphthongs:

$a\eta$, $\eta\upsilon$, $\phi\upsilon$.

4. In Improper Diphthongs, the second vowel, *i*, is silent. It is written under the first vowel, and is called *iota subscript*; but when a capital letter is used, the *iota* is written on the line. Thus, $\acute{\alpha}$ is written 'Α*i*; η is written 'Η*i*; ϕ is written 'Ω*i*.

BREATHINGS

5. Every vowel or diphthong beginning a word must have a Breathing written over the vowel or diphthong.

The Rough Breathing ' has the value of the letter *h*. Thus, *αἷμα* is pronounced *hai^hma*, *ᾠρα*, *hora*, *ἱστορία*, *historia*.

The Smooth Breathing ' is not heard at all in pronunciation. Thus, *ἀριθμός*, *arithmos*, *ἀκρόπολις*, *akropolis*.

1. In Proper Diphthongs the breathing is written over the second vowel; as, *αἰτέω*, *uíos*.

2. The consonant *ρ* at the beginning of a word is always written with a rough breathing; as, *ῥέω*. Double *ρ* is sometimes written with two breathings; thus, *Πύρρος*, *Pyrrhus*.

CONSONANT CHANGES

6. Consonants in a word are sometimes modified for the sake of euphony, especially when they occur in succession. Note for example the following:

1. *The consonant ν.*

(a) *ν* before a *π*-mute (*π*, *β*, *φ*) or *ψ* and before *μ* is changed to *μ*; as, *ἐμπνέω* for *ἐν-πνέω*.

(b) *ν* before a *κ*-mute (*κ*, *γ*, *χ*) or *ξ* is changed to *γ* (nasal); as, *ἐγκόπτω* for *ἐν-κόπτω*.

(c) *ν* before *λ* or *ρ* is regularly changed to *λ* or *ρ*, respectively, and before *σ* is regularly dropped; as, *ἐλλείπω* for *ἐν-λείπω*, *εὐδαίμοσι* for *εὐδαίμονσι*.

Consequently, the compound verb *ἐν-βαλλω* is found in the dictionary as *ἐμβάλλω*. So too *ἐν-πίπτω* is found as *ἐμπίπτω*, *ἐν-μένω* as *ἐμμένω*, *ἐν-καλέω* as *ἐγκαλέω*, *συν-λέγω* as *συλλέγω*.

There are two exceptions to the preceding. First, the preposition *ἐν*, *in*, remains unchanged before *ρ* and *σ*, as *ἐν-ρυθμος*. Secondly, the preposition *σύν*, *with*, before *σ* + a vowel becomes *σσσ*, and before *σ* + a consonant becomes *σσ*; as, *συσσώζω* for *συν* + *σώζω*, and *συσκενάζω* for *συν* + *σκενάζω*.

2. When a smooth mute precedes a rough breathing in a following word or in forming compounds, it is changed to the corresponding aspirate; as, *καθ-αιρέω* for *κατ-αιρέω*, *ἀφ' ὧν* for *ἀπ' ὧν*.

Words for Practice

Make the necessary consonant changes in the following words: *συν* + *φέρω*, *συν* + *λαμβάνω*, *συν* + *βάλλω*, *ἐν* + *μενής*, *ἐν* + *βαίνω*, *ταῦτ' εὐρίσκω*, *ἐν* + *χέω*, *τοῦτ' αἰρῶ*, *συν* + *στέλλω*, *ἐν* + *γενής*, *συν* + *παθής*, *συν* + *χωρῶ*, *μετ' ἐτέρων*, *ἐν* + *φανής*, *συν* + *ρέω*, *συν* + *καλῶ*, *ἐπ' ἡμῖν*, *ἐν* + *παλιν*, *γυναῖκ' ὀρῶ*, *συν* + *σείω*.

CONTRACTION OF VOWELS

7. Two vowels occurring together in the same word are often contracted into one long vowel or diphthong. The following cases of contraction are useful in the inflection of nouns of the second and third declension.

For contract verbs, see § 161.

1. *The vowel α.*

α + *α* or any *ε*-sound (*ε*, *ει*, *η*, *η*) is contracted into *ᾶ*, and *ι*, if it occurs, is subscribed. Thus, *γέραα* = *γέρᾶ*, *γέραε* = *γέρᾶ*, *τιμάει* = *τιμᾶ*.

α + any *ο*-sound (*ο*, *ω*, *οι*, *ου*) is contracted into *ω*, *ι* being subscribed. Thus, *γέραος* = *γέρως*, *γέραοιν* = *γερῶν*.

2. *The vowel ε.*

ε + *α* = *η*, or *ᾶ*, as *γένεα* = *γένη*, *ὀστέα* = *ὀστᾶ*.

ε + *ε* = *ει*, as *τριήρες* = *τριήρεις*.

ε + *ο* = *ου*, as *γένεος* = *γένους*.

ε before a long vowel (*η*, *ω*) or diphthong generally disappears, as *γενέων* = *γενῶν*.

3. *The vowel o.*

$o + o = ou$, as $\nu\acute{o}\varsigma = \nu\acute{o}\upsilon\varsigma$.

o before a long vowel or diphthong (in contracts of the second declension) disappears, as $\nu\acute{o}\omega\nu = \nu\acute{\omega}\nu$.

Words for Practice

Contract the vowels in the following words, omitting the accent: $\chi\rho\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\epsilon\omicron\varsigma$, $\pi\acute{o}\lambda\epsilon\epsilon\varsigma$, $\kappa\acute{\epsilon}\rho\alpha\omicron\varsigma$, $\kappa\acute{\alpha}\nu\epsilon\omicron\nu$, $\epsilon\ddot{\upsilon}\rho\epsilon\omicron\varsigma$, $\delta\rho\epsilon\epsilon$, $\kappa\acute{\epsilon}\rho\alpha\alpha$, $\rho\acute{o}\omicron\varsigma$, $\chi\rho\upsilon\sigma\epsilon\acute{\omega}\nu$, $\kappa\acute{\epsilon}\rho\alpha\epsilon$, $\acute{\alpha}\rho\gamma\upsilon\rho\acute{\epsilon}\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$, $\acute{\alpha}\pi\lambda\acute{o}\omicron\iota\varsigma$, $\tau\rho\acute{\iota}\eta\rho\epsilon\epsilon$, $\rho\acute{o}\phi$, $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\eta\theta\acute{\epsilon}\omicron\varsigma$, $\sigma\alpha\phi\acute{\epsilon}\epsilon$, $\epsilon\ddot{\upsilon}\tau\upsilon\chi\acute{\epsilon}\omicron\iota\nu$, $\rho\acute{o}\omega\nu$, $\tau\alpha\chi\acute{\epsilon}\epsilon\varsigma$, $\acute{\eta}\chi\acute{o}\omicron\varsigma$, $\gamma\acute{\eta}\rho\alpha\omicron\varsigma$.

ELISION

8. *Elision* is the dropping of a short vowel at the end of a word when the next word begins with a vowel. Thus, $\tau\acute{o}\upsilon\tau'$ $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\iota\nu$ for $\tau\acute{o}\upsilon\tau\omicron$ $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\iota\nu$, $\acute{\epsilon}\phi'$ $\acute{\eta}\mu\acute{\iota}\nu$ for $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\acute{\iota}$ $\acute{\eta}\mu\acute{\iota}\nu$. Elision is often neglected, and never occurs with $\pi\epsilon\rho\acute{\iota}$, $\pi\rho\acute{o}$, $\delta\tau\iota$, and many other forms.

MOVABLE ν

9. The consonant ν is regularly added to the following words, when they stand at the end of a sentence or before words beginning with a vowel:

1. to words ending in $-\sigma\iota$; as, $\pi\omicron\iota\omicron\upsilon\sigma\iota\nu$ $\omicron\upsilon\delta\acute{\epsilon}\nu$ for $\pi\omicron\iota\omicron\upsilon\sigma\iota$ $\omicron\upsilon\delta\acute{\epsilon}\nu$, $\phi\acute{\upsilon}\lambda\alpha\zeta\iota\nu$ $\acute{\epsilon}\nu$ $\pi\acute{o}\lambda\epsilon\iota$ for $\phi\acute{\upsilon}\lambda\alpha\zeta\iota$ $\acute{\epsilon}\nu$ $\pi\acute{o}\lambda\epsilon\iota$.

2. to final ϵ of the third person singular of verbs; as, $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\upsilon\epsilon\nu$ $\alpha\acute{\upsilon}\tau\acute{o}\nu$ for $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\upsilon\epsilon$ $\alpha\acute{\upsilon}\tau\acute{o}\nu$.

3. to $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\acute{\iota}$ from the verb $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\iota}$, as $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\iota\nu$ $\alpha\acute{\upsilon}\tau\acute{\omega}$.

The negative $\omicron\upsilon$ before a vowel with the smooth breathing becomes $\omicron\upsilon\kappa$; before a vowel with a rough breathing becomes $\omicron\upsilon\chi$ (§ 6, 2).

Similarly the forms $\omicron\upsilon\tau\omega\varsigma$, *thus*, and $\acute{\epsilon}\xi$, *out of*, are used before vowels, and $\omicron\upsilon\tau\omega$ and $\acute{\epsilon}\kappa$ before consonants.

CRASIS

10. Crasis is the blending of a vowel at the end of a word with a vowel at the beginning of the next word. The sign ' , called *coronis*, is placed over the syllable formed by crasis. Thus, $\tau\acute{\alpha}\upsilon\tau\omicron\upsilon$ for $\tau\acute{o}\upsilon$ $\alpha\acute{\upsilon}\tau\omicron\upsilon$.

QUANTITY

11. A syllable is said to be long by nature when it has a long vowel or diphthong; as, *αὔτη*.

A syllable is said to be long by position when its vowel is followed by a double consonant or by two single consonants, except a mute and liquid; as, *φλόξ*, *ἄλς*.

ACCENT

12. There are three accents, the Acute (´), the Grave (`), and the Circumflex (ˆ).

1. *The Acute Accent* may be found on one of the last three syllables of a word; as, *τιμή*, *λόγος*, *παιδεύομεν*.

But if the last syllable is long, the acute cannot recede further than the second syllable from the end. Hence *πόλεμος* in the nominative, but *πολέμου* in the genitive, because the last syllable is lengthened.

2. *The Circumflex Accent* may be found on one of the last two syllables of a word, and only over diphthongs and long vowels; as *καλῶς*, *οἶκος*.

But if the vowel sound of the last syllable is long, the Circumflex can stand only on the last syllable. Hence *οἶκος* in the nominative, but *οἴκου* in the genitive, because the last syllable is lengthened.

A long penult, if accented, always has the Circumflex when the last vowel sound is short; as, *δῶρον*, *λύσον*, *τοῦτο*. For the accent of *ᾧστε*, etc., see § 17, d.

a. The diphthongs *οι* and *αι* are regarded as short in accentuation, except in the optative mood of verbs and in the adverb *οἴκοι*. Thus we have *πόλεμοι* and *χῶραι*, but the optative *παιδεύοι*.

3. *The Grave Accent* is used instead of the Acute on the last syllable of a word when the word is immediately followed by another word in the same clause.

Thus, if the following words are written separately, the first three have the Acute on the last syllable:

αὐτός — *τήν* — *ὁδόν* — *ὀρώ* ;

but if they are written in a connected sentence, the Acute accents are changed to Grave :

αὐτὸς τὴν ὁδὸν ὄρῳ.

a. An accent is said to be *recessive* when it recedes from the end of the word as far as the quantity of the last syllable permits; as, *ἄνθρωπος, ἀνθρώπων, παιδεύομεν.*

ACCENT OF CONTRACTED SYLLABLES

13. It often happens in contracted syllables that one of the two original vowels was accented before contraction. To determine what becomes of the accent, observe the following rules :

1. If the second of the two original syllables had the acute accent, as *βεβαῶς*, the contracted syllable generally retains the acute; *βεβῶς*. So *τιμαόμενος* contracted to *τιμῶμενος*.

2. In other cases the accent of the original syllable becomes circumflex in the contracted syllable. Thus, *τιμάων = τιμῶν*.

If neither of the original syllables had an accent, the contracted syllable is, as a rule, unaccented.

Words for Practice

Accent the following contracted words: *γενους* from *γένεος*, *νφ* from *νόφ*, *φιλειν* from *φιλέειν*, *έστως* from *έσταῶς*, *τιμωντων* from *τιμαόντων*, *φιλουμενος* from *φιλεόμενος*, *έφιλουν* from *έφίλειον*, *τιμα* from *τιμάει*.

ACCENT IN ELISION

14. When an accented syllable is elided, the accent falls back on the preceding syllable; but in the case of conjunctions, prepositions, and a few other words, the accent disappears. Thus, *πολλά έπαθον* becomes *πόλλ' έπαθον*, but *άλλά έγώ* becomes *άλλ' έγώ*.

ACCENT OF PROCLITICS

15. *Proclitics* are certain words so closely related to a *following* word as to have no accent of their own. The Proclitics are

four forms of the Article, *ὁ, ἡ, οἱ, αἱ*;
 three Prepositions, *εἰς, ἐν, ἐξ*;
 two Conjunctions, *εἰ, ὥς*;
 one Negative, *οὐ*.

These words are regularly unaccented, but take an acute accent when they are followed by an Enclitic or stand at the end of a sentence.

ACCENT OF ENCLITICS

16. *Enclitics* are certain words so closely related to a *preceding* word as frequently to lose their accent. The Enclitics are

the Personal Pronouns, *μοῦ, μοί, μέ,*
σοῦ, σοί, σέ,
οὐ, οἷ, εἶ;

the Indefinite Pronoun *τις, τι* in all its cases;

the Indefinite Adverbs *πού, ποί, πῆ, ποθέν, ποτέ, πῶ, πῶς*.

the Present Indicative of *εἰμί, ἀν,* and *φημί, εἶ,* except the second person singular, *εἶ, φῆς*;

the Particles *γέ, τέ, τοί, πέρ* (and *-δε* in compounds).

17. *The Accent of an Enclitic* (1) is sometimes thrown back as an acute on the last syllable of the preceding word; (2) is sometimes retained on the Enclitic; (3) sometimes disappears entirely.

1. It is thrown back as an acute on the last syllable of the preceding word when the preceding word has an acute on the third syllable from the end, or a circumflex on the second from the end. Thus, *πολεμὸς τις* and *ἡσάν τινες*.

2. It is retained on the Enclitic in one case only, viz.: when the Enclitic has two syllables and the preceding word has an acute on the next syllable to the end. Thus, *λόγοι τινές*.

3. In all other cases the accent of the Enclitic disappears. Thus, *λόγος τις, σοφός τις, σοφῶν τινες*.

4. An acute accent is not changed to the grave on the last syllable of a word followed by an Enclitic.

a. When two or more Enclitics stand in succession all of them except the last receive an acute; thus, *οὐ μοί ἐστιν*.

b. When an Enclitic begins the sentence or is emphatic, it retains its accent; thus, *φημί γάρ*.

c. It also retains its accent after an elision; as, *ταὐτ' ἐστίν*.

d. Certain Enclitics may form a compound with a preceding word. The compound is accented as if the enclitic were written separately. Thus, *ᾠσ-τε, οὐ-τε, ἤ-δε, ᾤ-τινι*, etc.

Examples for Practice

NOTE. In working out these and other examples, observe the following directions:

1. Erase the accent on the Enclitic.

2. Place an acute on the last syllable of the preceding word, if it has no accent.

3. If this results in two successive acutes, erase the latter.

4. If this erasure results in more than two successive syllables without accent, restore the original accent to the Enclitic.

<i>ἄνθρωπος — τις,</i>	<i>χῶραι — μοί,</i>	<i>ἄνθρωπος — εἰμί,</i>
<i>λύσω — σέ,</i>	<i>ἔλυσε — μέ,</i>	<i>τιμή — γέ,</i>
<i>φύλαξ — εἰμί,</i>	<i>πολίτης — εἰμί,</i>	<i>δειξόν — μοί,</i>
<i>ἄνθρωποι — τινές,</i>	<i>ἔτυπτον — μέ,</i>	<i>πατήρ — εἰμί,</i>
<i>χώρας — τινάς,</i>	<i>οἰκία — γέ,</i>	<i>παῖδες — τινές,</i>
<i>τούτῳ — φημί,</i>	<i>φίλος — μοῦ,</i>	<i>φιλῶ — σέ,</i>
<i>ἦν — ποτέ,</i>	<i>σῶσον — μέ,</i>	<i>δός — μοί,</i>
<i>μοῦσα — τις,</i>	<i>τιμῶν — τινάς,</i>	<i>καλόν — ἐστί.</i>

PUNCTUATION

18. The following marks of Punctuation are used in Greek :

Colon	•
Comma	,
Period	.
Interrogation Mark	;

PART II

INFLECTION

19. The Greek language has :

1. Three Genders — Masculine, Feminine, and Neuter. In Greek, as in Latin, many names of things are masculine or feminine ; thus, the names of rivers, winds, and months are generally masculine ; the names of countries, towns, islands, and trees generally feminine.

2. Three Numbers — Singular, Dual, and Plural. The dual is used when only two objects are spoken of, and, even in this case, the plural often occurs.

3. Five Cases — Nominative, Genitive, Dative, Accusative, and Vocative. The ablative of the Latin is supplied by the genitive or dative.

20. DECLENSION OF THE ARTICLE

The Article, *ὁ, ἡ, τό, the*, is thus declined :

	SINGULAR			DUAL			PLURAL			
<i>Nom.</i>	ὁ	ἡ	τό	<i>N.A.</i>	τά	τά	<i>Nom.</i>	οἱ	αἱ	τά
<i>Gen.</i>	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ	<i>G.D.</i>	τοῖν	τοῖν	<i>Gen.</i>	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
<i>Dat.</i>	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ				<i>Dat.</i>	τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς
<i>Acc.</i>	τόν	τήν	τό				<i>Acc.</i>	τούς	τάς	τά

1. The forms *ὁ, ἡ, οἱ, αἱ* are proclitic (§ 15).
2. The dual has the same form for the three genders.

CHAPTER I.—DECLENSION OF NOUNS

21. There are three Declensions in Greek, distinguished by the last letter of the stem.

First Declension, *a*-stems; as, *τράπεζα*, *table*.

Second Declension, *o*-stems; as, *λόγος*, stem *λογο-*, *word*.

Third Declension, generally consonant stems; as, *φύλαξ*, stem *φυλακ-*, *guard*.

22. *Accent*. The general rule in the inflection of nouns is that the accent remains on the same syllable as in the nominative singular, when permitted by the quantity of the last syllable (§ 12, 1, 2). Exceptions will be noted as they occur.

23. *Case Endings*. In neuters the nominative, accusative, and vocative end alike, and in the plural these cases end in *a*, except in certain contracts. The dual has never more than two forms, one for the nominative, accusative, and vocative, and the other for the genitive and dative.

FIRST DECLENSION

TABLE OF FINAL SYLLABLES

24. The following table shows the final syllables in the inflection of the First Declension. They are formed by the union of the case-endings, if any, with the last vowel of the stem.

	SINGULAR				DUAL		PLURAL	
	FEMININE		MASCULINE		MASC.—FEM.		MASC.—FEM.	
<i>Nom.</i>	η	ᾱ ᾶ	ης	ᾱς	<i>N. A. V.</i> ᾱ		<i>Nom.</i>	αι
<i>Gen.</i>	ης	ᾱς OR ης	ου	ου	<i>G. D.</i> αιν		<i>Gen.</i>	ῶν
<i>Dat.</i>	η	ε OR η	η	ε			<i>Dat.</i>	αις
<i>Acc.</i>	ην	ᾱν ᾶν	ην	ᾱν			<i>Acc.</i>	ᾱς
<i>Voc.</i>	η	ᾱ α	η(α)	ᾱ			<i>Voc.</i>	αι

I. FEMININE NOUNS

25. Feminine nouns of the First Declension end in -η, -ᾱ, or -ᾶ, and are thus declined :

	ἡ τιμή, honor	ἡ χώρα, land	ἡ τράπεζα, table
	SINGULAR	SINGULAR	SINGULAR
Nom.	τιμή	χώρα	τράπεζα
Gen.	τιμῆς (of, from)	χώρας	τραπέζης
Dat.	τιμῇ (to, for)	χώρας	τραπέζῃ
Acc.	τιμήν	χώραν	τράπεζαν
Voc.	τιμή	χώρα	τράπεζα
	DUAL	DUAL	DUAL
N. A. V.	τιμά	χώρα	τράπεζα
G. D.	τιμαῖν (of, for, etc.)	χώραιν	τραπέζαιν
	PLURAL	PLURAL	PLURAL
Nam.	τιμαί	χώραι	τράπεζαι
Gen.	τιμῶν (of, from)	χωρῶν	τραπέζων
Dat.	τιμαῖς (to, for)	χώραις	τραπέζαις
Acc.	τιμάς	χώρας	τραπέζας
Voc.	τιμαί	χώραι	τράπεζαι

26. 1. Nouns ending in η retain the η throughout the singular.

2. Nouns ending in α preceded by ε, ι, or ρ, retain the α throughout.

3. Nouns ending in ᾶ preceded by a consonant, except ρ, take η in the genitive and dative singular.

27. **Accent.** — 1. The genitive plural of the first declension always has a circumflex on the last syllable.

2. The ending -ας of the genitive singular and the accusative plural is long, but the ending -αι of the nominative plural is considered short in accentuation.

3. If the nominative singular has an acute on the last syllable, the genitive and dative of all numbers change the acute to the circumflex. The preceding rules apply also to Masculine nouns.

Words for Practice

ἀρετή, virtue
 ἡδονή, pleasure
 κεφαλή, head
 πηγή, fountain
 σελήνη, moon
 τέχνη, art
 ψυχή, soul

οἰκία, house
 σοφία, wisdom
 ἡμέρα, day
 σκιά, shadow
 γέφυρα, bridge
 μάχαιρα, sabre
 μοῖρα, fate

δόξα, opinion
 γλῶττα, tongue
 θάλαττα, sea
 λέαινα, lioness
 μούσα, muse
 ἄμαξα, wagon
 ἄκανθα, thorn

II. MASCULINE NOUNS

28. Masculine nouns of the First Declension end in *-as* or *-ης*, and are thus declined.

ὁ νεανίας, *youth* ὁ Ἀτρείδης, *son of Atreus* ὁ κριτής, *judge*

SINGULAR			
<i>Nom.</i>	νεανίας	Ἀτρείδης	κριτής
<i>Gen.</i>	νεανίου	Ἀτρείδου	κριτοῦ
<i>Dat.</i>	νεανίᾳ	Ἀτρείδῃ	κριτῇ
<i>Acc.</i>	νεανίαν	Ἀτρείδην	κριτήν
<i>Voc.</i>	νεανία	Ἀτρείδη	κριτά
DUAL			
<i>N. A. V.</i>	νεανία	Ἀτρείδα	κριτά
<i>G. D.</i>	νεανίαιν	Ἀτρείδαιν	κριτῶν
PLURAL			
<i>Nom.</i>	νεανίαι	Ἀτρείδαι	κριταί
<i>Gen.</i>	νεανίων	Ἀτρείδων	κριτῶν
<i>Dat.</i>	νεανίαις	Ἀτρείδαις	κριταῖς
<i>Acc.</i>	νεανίας	Ἀτρείδας	κριτάς
<i>Voc.</i>	νεανίαι	Ἀτρείδαι	κριταί

29. 1. The final syllable of the nominative singular is *as*, after *ε*, *ι*, or *ρ*; otherwise, it is *ης*.

2. The ending *-ου* of the genitive singular is borrowed from the second declension.

3. In the vocative singular, nouns in *-as* have *-ā*; nouns in *-της*, national names in *-ης*, and some compounds have *-ā*; all others have *-η*.

4. The other endings are the same as those of feminine nouns.

30. **Accent.** — The rules of accent are the same as those for feminine nouns (§ 27).

Words for Practice

ταμίας, *steward*
ποιητής, *poet*
πολίτης, *citizen*
σατράπης, *satrap*

Πέρσης, *a Persian*
δεσπότης, *master*
ὀπλίτης, *a heavy-
armed soldier*
Ξένιος (*sing.*), *Xenias*

πελταστής, *targeteer*
τοξότης, *bowman*
μαθητής, *scholar*
στρατιώτης, *soldier*

CONTRACTS — FIRST DECLENSION .

31. Most nouns in *-ā*, *-ē*, and *-ēās* are contracted into *-ā*, *-ē*, and *-ēs*, and have endings like *χώρα*, *τιμή*, and *Ἄρτεϊδης*. All cases are circumflexed on the last syllable. Thus,

ἡ *μνᾶ* (*μνάα*), *mina*

Sing. *μνᾶ*, *μνάς*, *μνῆ*, *μνᾶν*, *μνᾶ*

Dual. *μνᾶ*, *μναῖν*

Plur. *μναῖ*, *μνῶν*, *μναῖς*, *μνάς*, *μναῖ*

ἡ *συκῆ* (*συκέα*), *fig tree*

Sing. *συκῆ*, *συκῆς*, *συκῆ*, *συκῆν*, *συκῆ*

Dual. *συκά*, *συκαῖν*

Plur. *συκαῖ*, *συκῶν*, *συκαῖς*, *συκάς*, *συκαῖ*

ὁ *Ἑρμῆς* (*Ἑρμέας*), *Hermes*

Sing. *Ἑρμῆς*, *Ἑρμῶ*, *Ἑρμῆ*, *Ἑρμῆν*, *Ἑρμῆ*

Dual. *Ἑρμᾶ*, *Ἑρμαῖν*

Plur. *Ἑρμαῖ*, *Ἑρμῶν*, *Ἑρμαῖς*, *Ἑρμᾶς*, *Ἑρμαῖ*

SECOND DECLENSION

32. Table of the union of the case endings, if any, with the final vowel of the stem :

SINGULAR		DUAL	PLURAL	
MASC.	NEUT.		MASC.	NEUT.
<i>Nom.</i> <i>ος</i>	<i>ον</i>	<i>N. A. V.</i> <i>ω</i>	<i>Nom.</i> <i>οι</i>	<i>α</i>
<i>Gen.</i> <i>ου</i>	<i>ου</i>	<i>G. D.</i> <i>οιν</i>	<i>Gen.</i> <i>ων</i>	<i>ων</i>
<i>Dat.</i> <i>υ</i>	<i>υ</i>		<i>Dat.</i> <i>οις</i>	<i>οις</i>
<i>Acc.</i> <i>ον</i>	<i>ον</i>		<i>Acc.</i> <i>ους</i>	<i>α</i>
<i>Voc.</i> <i>ε</i>	<i>ον</i>		<i>Voc.</i> <i>οι</i>	<i>α</i>

Note. — Nouns in *-ος*, gen. *-ου*, belong to the second declension, and must be distinguished from nouns in *-ης*, gen. *-ου*, of the first declension (§ 28), and from nouns in *-ος*, gen. *-εος*, of the third declension (§ 45).

33. Nouns of the Second Declension end in *-ος*, generally masculine, and *-ον*, neuter.

	ὁ ἄνθρωπος, <i>man</i>	ἡ ὁδός, <i>way</i>	τὸ δῶρον, <i>gift</i>
	SINGULAR		
<i>Nom.</i>	ἄνθρωπος	ὁδός	δῶρον
<i>Gen.</i>	ἀνθρώπου	ὁδοῦ	δώρου
<i>Dat.</i>	ἀνθρώπῳ	ὁδῷ	δώρῳ
<i>Acc.</i>	ἄνθρωπον	ὁδόν	δῶρον
<i>Voc.</i>	ἄνθρωπε	ὁδέ	δῶρον
	DUAL		
<i>N. A. V.</i>	ἀνθρώπω	ὁδώ	δώρω
<i>G. D.</i>	ἀνθρώποιν	ὁδοῖν	δώροιν
	PLURAL		
<i>Nom</i>	ἄνθρωποι	ὁδοί	δῶρα
<i>Gen.</i>	ἀνθρώπων	ὁδῶν	δώρων
<i>Dat.</i>	ἀνθρώποις	ὁδοῖς	δώροις
<i>Acc.</i>	ἀνθρώπους	ὁδούς	δῶρα
<i>Voc.</i>	ἄνθρωποι	ὁδοί	δῶρα

34. 1. The vocative is like the nominative in *θεός, god*, and a few other words.

2. The following words ending in *-ος* are feminine :

- (a) names of towns, islands, and trees ;
 (b) also *ὁδός, way, βίβλος, book, δρόσος, dew, νῆσος, island, νόσος, disease, ψάμμος, sand, ψῆφος, pebble*, and some others.

35. **Accent.** — 1. If the nominative has an acute on the last syllable, the genitive and dative of all numbers change the acute to the circumflex.

2. The ending *-α* of the nominative plural is considered short in accentuation.

Words for Practice

νόμος, <i>law</i>	κίνδυνος, <i>danger</i>	σῦκον, <i>fig</i>
ποταμός, <i>river</i>	βίος, <i>life</i>	πεδῖον, <i>plain</i>
θάνατος, <i>death</i>	ταῦρος, <i>bull</i>	ἔργον, <i>work</i>
ἵππος, <i>horse</i>	φίλος, <i>friend</i>	πλοῖον, <i>boat</i>
ὀίνος, <i>wine</i>	στρατηγός, <i>general</i>	δένδρον, <i>tree</i>

ATTIC SECOND DECLENSION

36. A few words ending in *-εως* are declined like the Second Declension, but retain *ω* through all the cases and subscribe *ι*. The accent of the nominative is kept throughout. Thus,

Sing. νεώς (*temple*), νεά, νεή, νεών

Dual. νεά, νεήν

Plur. νεή, νεών, νεής, νεώς

CONTRACTS. SECOND DECLENSION

37. Nouns in *-εος*, *-οος*, and *-εον* are contracted as follows: (see § 7, 2, 3).

ὁ νοῦς (*νόος*), *mind*

Sing. νοῦς (*νόος*), νοῦ (*νόου*), νῆ (*νόη*), νοῦν (*νόον*), νοῦ (*νόε*)

Dual. νό (*νόω*), νοῖν (*νόοιν*)

Plur. νοῖ (*νόοι*), νῶν (*νόων*), νοῖς (*νόοις*), νοῦς (*νόοος*), νοῖ (*νόοι*)

τὸ ὄστον (*ὄστειον*), *bone*

Sing. ὄστον, ὄστοῦ, ὄστῆ, ὄστον, ὄστον

Dual. ὄστώ, ὄστον

Plur. ὄστᾶ (*ὄστέα*), ὄστων, ὄστοις, ὄστᾶ, ὄστᾶ.

38. Accent.—Note the accent of the nom., acc., and voc. dual. Compound words retain throughout the accent of the nom.; as, *περί-πλους*, *περί-πλου*, etc.

THIRD DECLENSION

39. The case-endings of the Third Declension may be seen in the following table.

	SINGULAR		DUAL	PLURAL	
	MASC.-FEM.	NEUT.		MASC.-FEM.	NEUT.
<i>Nom.</i>	ς or —	—	ε	ες	α
<i>Gen.</i>	ος	ος	ων	ων	ων
<i>Dat.</i>	ι	ι	σι	σι	σι
<i>Acc.</i>	α or ν	—	ας	α	α
<i>Voc.</i>	ς or —	—	ες	α	α

40. 1. Accent.— Most monosyllabic noun-stems have the accent on the last syllable of the genitive and dative of all numbers; as, *νύξ, night, νυκτός, νυκτί, — νυκτέ, νυκτοῖν, — νυκτῶν, νυξί.* For the irregular accent of *παῖς, child,* and *οὖς, ear,* see § 54.

2. Gender.— The gender must be learned by observation. The following rules may be given.

a. π mute and κ mute stems are never neuter.

b. Neuter are stems ending in εσ (nom. in -ος) and υ (nom. in -υ).

41. Nouns of the Third Declension may be conveniently divided into two classes:

First class — nouns with stems ending in a mute or a liquid.

Second class — nouns with stems ending in σ or a vowel or diphthong.

I. MUTE AND LIQUID STEMS

42. 1. The nominative singular of mute and liquid stems ends variously.

2. The stem may be found by dropping the case-ending of the genitive. Thus we have the following:

π-mute stems — κλώψ, <i>thief</i> (π, β, φ)	φλέψ, <i>vein</i>	κατήλιψ, <i>staircase</i>
	κλωπ-ός	κατήλιφ-ος
κ-mute stems — φύλαξ, <i>guard</i> (κ, γ, χ)	αἶξ, <i>goat</i>	διῶρυξ, <i>canal</i>
	φύλακ-ος	αἰγ-ός
		διῶρυχ-ος
τ-mute stems — χάρις, <i>grace</i> (τ, δ, θ)	ἀσπίς, <i>shield</i>	ὄρνις, <i>bird</i>
	χάριτ-ος	ἀσπίδ-ος
		ὄρνιθ-ος
liquid stems — ἅλς, <i>sea</i> (λ, μ, ν, ρ)	ἀγών, <i>contest</i>	ρήτωρ, <i>orator</i>
	ἅλ-ός	ἀγών-ος
		ρήτορ-ος

43. Mute and liquid stems are thus declined :

	ὁ φύλαξ (φυλακ-)	ἡ ἀσπίς (ασπιδ-)	τὸ σῶμα (σωματ-)	ὁ γέρον (γεροντ-)
	<i>watchman</i>	<i>shield</i>	<i>body</i>	<i>old man</i>
	SINGULAR			
<i>Nom.</i>	φύλαξ	ἀσπίς	σῶμα	γέρον
<i>Gen.</i>	φύλακ-ος	ἀσπιδ-ος	σώματ-ος	γέροντ-ος
<i>Dat.</i>	φύλακ-ι	ἀσπιδ-ι	σώματ-ι	γέροντ-ι
<i>Acc.</i>	φύλακ-α	ἀσπιδ-α	σῶμα	γέροντ-α
<i>Voc.</i>	φύλαξ	ἀσπί	σῶμα	γέρον
	DUAL			
<i>N. A. V.</i>	φύλακ-ε	ἀσπιδ-ε	σώματ-ε	γέροντ-ε
<i>G. D.</i>	φυλάκ-οιν	ἀσπιδ-οιν	σωμάτ-οιν	γερόντ-οιν
	PLURAL			
<i>Nom.</i>	φύλακ-ες	ἀσπιδ-ες	σώματ-α	γέροντ-ες
<i>Gen.</i>	φυλάκ-ων	ἀσπιδ-ων	σωμάτ-ων	γερόντ-ων
<i>Dat.</i>	φύλαξι	ἀσπί-σι	σώμα-σι	γέρου-σι
<i>Acc.</i>	φύλακ-ας	ἀσπιδ-ας	σώματ-α	γέροντ-ας
<i>Voc.</i>	φύλακ-ες	ἀσπιδ-ες	σώματ-α	γέροντ-ες

44. 1. The accusative in neuter nouns is always like the nominative. In masculine and feminine nouns, all liquid stems and most mute stems have the accusative singular in *a*. But polysyllabic nominatives in *-is*, unaccented on the last syllable, generally take the accusative in *v*; as follows: ὄρνις, *bird*, acc. ὄρνις; χάρις, *grace*, χάριν.

2. Singular vocatives are either like the nominative, or like the pure stem; but, as no Greek word can end in a mute, stems like ἀσπιδ- and γεροντ- drop the mute, and have vocatives ἀσπί and γέρον.

3. In the dative plural, the last letter of *τ*-mute stems and also the letter *v* are dropped before *σ*, as in ἀσπίς, above; and when the stem ends in *ντ*, both letters are dropped and the preceding vowel is lengthened; as, γέρο(ντ)σι = γέρουσι.

Words for Practice

(Vocative singular like the nominative)

ὁ κῆρυξ (κηρυκ-), *herald*ὁ ποιμήν (ποιμεν-), *shepherd*ἡ νύξ (νυκτ-), *night*τὸ στράτευμα (στρατευματ-), *army*

(Vocative singular from pure stem. Note 2)

ἡ ἐλπίς (ἐλπιδ-), *hope*ὁ ῥήτωρ (ῥητορ-), *orator*ὁ λέων (λεοντ-), *lion*ὁ δαίμων (δαμμον-), *divinity*

II. STEMS IN σ

45. Stems in σ have nominatives in $-ης$ (masc. or fem.) and $-ος$ or $-ας$ (neuter). They are distinguished from nouns of the first and second declension by the genitive singular.

	ἡ τριήρης (τριήρεσ-) <i>trireme</i>	τὸ γένος (γενεσ-) <i>race</i>	τὸ γέρας (γερασ-) <i>prize</i>
SINGULAR			
Nom.	τριήρης	γένος	γέρας
Gen.	τριήρουσ (τριήρε-ος)	γένουσ (γένε-ος)	γέρωσ (γέρα-ος)
Dat.	τριήρει (τριήρε-ι)	γένει (γένε-ι)	γέραι (γέρα-ι)
Acc.	τριήρη (τριήρε-α)	γένος	γέρας
Voc.	τριήρες	γένος	γέρας
DUAL			
N. A. V.	τριήρει (τριήρε-ε)	γένει (γένε-ε)	γέρα (γέρα-ε)
G. D.	τριήροιν (τριήρέ-οιν)	γενοῖν (γενέ-οιν)	γεράων (γερά-οιν)
PLURAL			
Nom.	τριήρεισ (τριήρε-εσ)	γένη (γένε-α)	γέρα (γέρα-α)
Gen.	τριήρων (τριήρέ-ων)	γενῶν (γενέ-ων)	γεράων (γερά-ων)
Dat.	τριήρεσσι	γένεσσι	γέρασσι
Acc.	τριήρεισ (τριήρε-ασ)	γένη (γένε-α)	γέρα (γέρα-α)
Voc.	τριήρεισ (τριήρε-εσ)	γένη (γένε-α)	γέρα (γέρα-α)

46. 1. Stems in σ drop σ before all case-endings, and contract wherever two vowels are thus brought together. For the rules of contraction, see § 7, 1, 2; but note that $\epsilon + \alpha\varsigma$ of the accusative plural becomes $\epsilon\iota\varsigma$ in imitation of the nominative.

2. Proper names in $-\gammaένη\varsigma$, $-\κράτη\varsigma$, etc., are declined like *τριήρη\varsigma*, but sometimes take also an accusative in $-\eta\eta$; as *Σωκράτη\eta*, *Τισσαφέρη\eta*. In the vocative they have recessive accent (§ 12, 3, a).

47. **Accent.** — The accent of *τριήροιν* and *τριήρων* is irregular.

Words for Practice

ὁ Σωκράτη\varsigma (Σωκράτε\varsigma-), <i>sing.</i> , Socrates	τὸ ἄνθος (ἀνθεσ-), <i>flower</i>
τὸ τεῖχος (τειχεσ-), <i>wall</i>	τὸ θέρος (θερεσ-), <i>summer</i>
τὸ εὖρος (εὐρεσ-), <i>breadth</i>	τὸ ἔτος (έτεσ-), <i>year</i>
τὸ ξίφος (ξίφεσ-), <i>sword</i>	

III. VOWEL STEMS

48. Most vowel stems of the Third Declension have nominatives in *-ις*, *-ευς*, or *-υς*. They are thus declined :

	ἡ πόλις (πολι-)	ὁ βασιλεύς (βασιλευ-)	ὁ ἰχθύς (ἰχθυ-)
	city	king	fish
		SINGULAR	
Nom.	πόλις	βασιλεύς	ἰχθύς
Gen.	πόλε-ως	βασιλέ-ως	ἰχθύ-ος
Dat.	πόλει (πόλε-ι)	βασιλεῖ (βασιλέ-ι)	ἰχθύ-ι
Acc.	πόλι-ν	βασιλέ-α	ἰχθύ-ν
Voc.	πόλι	βασιλεῦ	ἰχθύ
		DUAL	
N. A. V.	πόλει (πόλε-ε)	βασιλέ-ε	ἰχθύ-ε
G. D.	πολέ-οιν	βασιλέ-οιν	ἰχθύ-οιν
		PLURAL	
Nom.	πόλεις (πόλε-ες)	βασιλεῖς (βασιλέ-ες)	ἰχθύ-ες
Gen.	πόλε-ων	βασιλέ-ων	ἰχθύ-ων
Dat.	πόλε-σι	βασιλεῦ-σι	ἰχθύ-σι
Acc.	πόλεις (πόλε-ας)	βασιλέ-ας	ἰχθύς
Voc.	πόλεις (πόλε-ες)	βασιλεῖς (βασιλέ-ες)	ἰχθύ-ες

49. 1. Observe that in most inflections of *πόλις* and *βασιλεύς* the stem ends in *ε*; in others it ends in *ι* or *ευ*, like the nominative.

2. The accent of the genitive singular and plural of *πόλις* and similar words is irregular.

3. A few nominatives in *-υς* (such as *πῆχυς*, *forearm*, *πέλεκυς*, *axe*), and the neuter *ἄστυ*, *city*, are declined on the analogy of *πόλις*, showing an *ε*-stem in the same cases. Thus,

Sing. ἄστυ, ἄστεως, ἄστει, ἄστυ, ἄστυ

Dual. ἄστει, ἄστέων

Plur. ἄστη (for ἄσται), ἄστων, ἄστεσι. ἄστη, ἄστη

Words for Practice

ἡ δύναμις, strength

ἡ πράξις, action

ἡ κρίσις, decision

ἡ ἀσκησις, exercise

ἡ κίνησις, motion

ἡ ἔπαυλις, stable

ὁ ἵππεύς, horseman

ὁ ἱερεύς, priest

ὁ φονεύς, murderer

ὁ μῦς, mouse

ἡ ἰσχὺς, might

ὁ βότρυς, cluster

OTHER VOWEL STEMS

50. 1. Vowel stems in -α with nominatives in -ω are sometimes found. They drop the ι, and are declined with contraction, as follows:

ἡ πειθῶ (πειθοι-), *persuasion*

Sing. πειθῶ, πειθοῦς (πειθός-ος), πειθοῖ, πειθῶ (πειθό-α), πειθοῖ.

Dual and Plural wanting.

Like πειθῶ are declined ἡ ἠχώ, *echo*, and ἡ Λητώ, *Leto*.

2. A few apparent ω stems with nominatives in -ως occur, and are thus declined:

ὁ ἥρως (ἥρω-), *hero*

Sing. ἥρως, ἥρω-ος, ἥρω-ι, ἥρω-α or ἥρω, ἥρως

Dual. ἥρω-ε, ἥρώ-ων

Plur. ἥρω-ες or ἥρως, ἥρώ-ων, ἥρω-σι, ἥρω-ας or ἥρως, ἥρω-ες or ἥρως

3. The only noun with stem in -ος is ἡ αἰδώς, *shame*. It is inflected in the singular only.

αἰδώς, αἰδοῦς, αἰδοῖ, αἰδῶ, αἰδώς

4. The nouns γράυς, *old woman*, βούς, *ox*, *cow*, and ναῦς, *ship*, are declined:

ἡ γράυς (γραυ-)

Sing. γράυς, γραός, γραί, γραῦ-ν, γραῦ

Dual. γραε, γραοῖν

Plur. γραε-ς, γραῶν, γραυ-σί, γραῦς, γραε-ς

ὁ, ἡ βούς (βου-)

Sing. βούς, βοός, βοί, βοῦ-ν, βοῦ

Dual. βόε, βοοῖν

Plur. βόε-ς, βοῶν, βου-σί, βούς, βόε-ς

ἡ ναῦς (ναυ-)

Sing. ναῦς, νεός, νηί, ναῦν, ναῦ

Dual. νῆε, νεοῖν

Plur. νῆε-ς, νεῶν, ναυ-σί, ναῦς, νῆε-ς

IRREGULAR NOUNS

51. Five nouns of common occurrence show in their inflection a stem shortened by dropping the last vowel.

Thus we find stems ending in *-τερ* together with another stem in *-τρ*. The latter occurs in the genitive and dative singular, and, with a variation, in the dative plural.

The word *ἀνήρ*, *man*, is similarly inflected with two stems; but the shortened form is found in all cases except the nominative and vocative singular, and, between *ν* and *ρ*, *δ* is inserted.

ὁ πατήρ	ἡ μήτηρ	ἡ θυγάτηρ	ὁ ἀνήρ
(πατερ-, πατρ-)	(μητερ-, μητρ-)	(θυγατερ-, θυγατρ-)	(ἀνερ-, ἀνδρ-)
<i>father</i>	<i>mother</i>	<i>daughter</i>	<i>man</i>

SINGULAR

<i>Nom.</i>	πατήρ	μήτηρ	θυγάτηρ	ἀνήρ
<i>Gen.</i>	πατρ-ός	μητρ-ός	θυγατρ-ός	ἀνδρ-ός
<i>Dat.</i>	πατρ-ί	μητρ-ί	θυγατρ-ί	ἀνδρ-ί
<i>Acc.</i>	πατέρ-α	μητέρ-α	θυγατέρ-α	ἀνδρ-α
<i>Voc.</i>	πάτερ	μήτερ	θύγατερ	ἄνερ

DUAL

<i>N. A. V.</i>	πατέρ-ε	μητέρ-ε	θυγατέρ-ε	ἀνδρ-ε
<i>G. D.</i>	πατέρ-οιν	μητέρ-οιν	θυγατέρ-οιν	ἀνδρ-οιν

PLURAL

<i>Nom.</i>	πατέρ-ες	μητέρ-ες	θυγατέρ-ες	ἀνδρ-ες
<i>Gen.</i>	πατέρ-ων	μητέρ-ων	θυγατέρ-ων	ἀνδρ-ων
<i>Dat.</i>	πατρά-σι	μητρά-σι	θυγατρά-σι	ἀνδρά-σι
<i>Acc.</i>	πατέρ-ας	μητέρ-ας	θυγατέρ-ας	ἀνδρ-ας
<i>Voc.</i>	πατέρ-ες	μητέρ-ες	θυγατέρ-ες	ἀνδρ-ες

52. 1. Like *πατήρ* is declined *γαστήρ*, *belly*.

2. Observe that in the dative plural *α* is added to the shortened stem.

53. *Accent.*—In the inflection *μήτηρ* and *θυγάτηρ* imitate the accentuation of *πατήρ*, and in the vocative singular have recessive accent. The accentuation of *ἀνήρ* is irregular.

54. LIST OF IMPORTANT IRREGULAR NOUNS

[ἀρήν, ὄ, ἦ], *lamb*, G. ἀρός, D. ἀρνί, A. ἀρνα. Plural, N. ἀρνες, G. ἀρῶν, D. ἀρνάσι. Nom. sing. not in use, supplied by ἀμνός, 2d decl.

γάλα, τό, *milk*, G. γάλακτος, D. γάλακτι, etc.

γόνυ, τό, *knee*, G. γόνατος, D. γόνατι, etc.

γυνή, ἡ, *woman*, G. γυναικός, D. γυναικί, A. γυναίκα, V. γύναι. Plur., G. γυναικῶν, D. γυναιξί, etc. Note the accent.

δέρυ, τό, *spear*, G. δόρατος, D. δόρατι. Plur., δόρατα, etc.

Ζεὺς, ὁ, *Zeus*, G. Διός, D. Δί, A. Δία, V. Ζεῦ.

κέρας, τό, *horn*, G. κέρατος and κέρως, D. κέρατι and κέραι. Plur., N. κέρατα and κέρα, G. κεράτων and κερῶν, D. κέρασι.

κύων, ὁ, ἡ, *dog*, G. κυνός, D. κυνί, A. κύνα, V. κύων. Plur., N. κύνες, G. κυνῶν, D. κυσί, A. κύνας.

οἶς, ἡ, *sheep*, G. οἰός, D. οἰί, A. οἶν, V. οἶ. Plur., N. οἶες, G. οἰῶν, D. οἰσί, A. οἶς.

ὄρνις, ὁ, ἡ, *bird*, G. ὄρνιθος, A. ὄρνιθα and ὄρνιν, etc.

ὄυς, τό, *ear*, G. ὠτός, D. ὠτί, etc. Plur., N. ὠτα, G. ὠτων, D. ὠσί. Note accent of gen. plural.

παῖς, ὁ, ἡ, *child*, G. παιδός, etc., V. παῖ. Dual, G. D. παίδων. Plur., G. παίδων, D. παισί. Note accent of gen. and dat. dual and gen. plural.

ὔδωρ, τό, *water*, G. ὕδατος, D. ὕδατι, etc.

υἱός, ὁ, *son*, G. υἱός, D. υἱέ, A. υἱόν. Plur., N. υἱεῖς, G. υἱέων, D. υἱέσι, A. υἱεῖς. υἱός has also regular 2d decl. forms, υἱοῦ, υἱῶ, etc.

χεῖρ, ἡ, *hand*, G. χειρός, etc. Plur., N. χεῖρες, G. χειρῶν, D. χερσί, etc.

CHAPTER II.—DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES

55. Adjectives are declined like nouns.

1. Some are declined like nouns of the first and second declension.

2. Others are declined like nouns of the third declension.

3. Others inflect the masculine and neuter like nouns of the third declension, and the feminine like nouns of the first.

FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSION

56. With Three Endings.

ἀγαθός, good

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
		SINGULAR	
<i>Nom.</i>	ἀγαθός	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν
<i>Gen.</i>	ἀγαθοῦ	ἀγαθῆς	ἀγαθοῦ
<i>Dat.</i>	ἀγαθῷ	ἀγαθῇ	ἀγαθῷ
<i>Acc.</i>	ἀγαθόν	ἀγαθήν	ἀγαθόν
<i>Voc.</i>	ἀγαθέ	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν
		DUAL	
<i>N. A. V.</i>	ἀγαθά	ἀγαθά	ἀγαθά
<i>G. D.</i>	ἀγαθοῖν	ἀγαθαῖν	ἀγαθοῖν
		PLURAL	
<i>Nom.</i>	ἀγαθοί	ἀγαθαί	ἀγαθά
<i>Gen.</i>	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν
<i>Dat.</i>	ἀγαθοῖς	ἀγαθαῖς	ἀγαθοῖς
<i>Acc.</i>	ἀγαθούς	ἀγαθάς	ἀγαθά
<i>Voc.</i>	ἀγαθοί	ἀγαθαί	ἀγαθά

ἀξίος, worthy

		SINGULAR	
<i>Nom.</i>	ἀξίος	ἀξία	ἀξίον
<i>Gen.</i>	ἀξίου	ἀξίας	ἀξίου
<i>Dat.</i>	ἀξίῳ	ἀξίᾳ	ἀξίῳ
<i>Acc.</i>	ἀξίον	ἀξίαν	ἀξίον
<i>Voc.</i>	ἀξίε	ἀξία	ἀξίον
		DUAL	
<i>N. A. V.</i>	ἀξίω	ἀξία	ἀξίω
<i>G. D.</i>	ἀξίοιν	ἀξίαιν	ἀξίοιν
		PLURAL	
<i>Nom.</i>	ἀξιοί	ἀξίαι	ἀξία
<i>Gen.</i>	ἀξίων	ἀξίων	ἀξίων
<i>Dat.</i>	ἀξίοις	ἀξίαις	ἀξίοις
<i>Acc.</i>	ἀξίους	ἀξίας	ἀξία
<i>Voc.</i>	ἀξιοί	ἀξίαι	ἀξία

57. With Two Endings.

	<i>ἄδικος, unjust</i>		<i>ἱλεως, propitiuous</i>	
	MASC.-FEM.	NEUT.	MASC.-FEM.	NEUT.
	SINGULAR			
<i>Nom.</i>	ἄδικος	ἄδικον	ἱλεως	ἱλεων
<i>Gen.</i>	ἄδικου	ἄδικου	ἱλεω	ἱλεω
<i>Dat.</i>	ἄδικῃ	ἄδικῃ	ἱλεφ	ἱλεφ
<i>Acc.</i>	ἄδικον	ἄδικον	ἱλεων	ἱλεων
<i>Voc.</i>	ἄδικε	ἄδικον	ἱλεως	ἱλεων
	DUAL			
<i>N. A. V.</i>	ἄδικω	ἄδικω	ἱλεω	ἱλεω
<i>G. D.</i>	ἄδικοιν	ἄδικοιν	ἱλεφν	ἱλεφν
	PLURAL			
<i>Nom.</i>	ἄδικοι	ἄδικα	ἱλεφ	ἱλεα
<i>Gen.</i>	ἄδικων	ἄδικων	ἱλεων	ἱλεων
<i>Dat.</i>	ἄδικοις	ἄδικοις	ἱλεφς	ἱλεφς
<i>Acc.</i>	ἄδικους	ἄδικα	ἱλεως	ἱλεα
<i>Voc.</i>	ἄδικοι	ἄδικα	ἱλεφ	ἱλεα

58. 1. The feminine carries, throughout the singular, the *a* or *η* of the nominative; *a*, if *ε*, *ι*, or *ρ* precedes, otherwise *η*. Adjectives in *-ροος* have *a*, but those in *-οος* (without *ρ*) have *η*.

2. For the declension of *ἱλεως*, compare § 36.

59. Accent. — 1. The accentuation follows that of nouns, except in the nominative and genitive plural of the feminine. These two cases are always accented like the same cases of the masculine. Thus, the feminine *ἀξία* has *ἀξίαι* and *ἀξίων*, instead of *ἀξίαι* and *ἀξιών*.

2. For the irregular accentuation of *ἱλεως*, see § 36.

Words for Practice

καλός, -ή, -όν, beautiful
 δεινός, -ή, -όν, dreadful
 κοινός, -ή, -όν, common
 φίλος, -η, -ον, friendly
 κακός, -ή, -όν, bad
 μεστός, -ή, -όν, full

ἅγιος, -α, -ον, holy
 δίκαιος, -α, -ον, just
 βέβαιος, -α, -ον, firm
 καθαρός, -ά, -όν, pure
 ὄρθιος, -α, -ον, steep
 πολέμιος, -α, -ον, hostile

ἄλογος, -ον, irrational
 ἄνομος, -ον, lawless
 ἤσυχος, -ον, silent

CONTRACTED ADJECTIVES

60. Most adjectives in *-eos* and *-oos* are contracted as follows; (§ 37 and § 31):

	χρυσούς (χρύσεος), golden		
	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
	SINGULAR		
<i>Nom.</i>	χρυσούς (χρύσεος)	χρυσῆ (χρυσέα)	χρυσούν (χρύσειον)
<i>Gen.</i>	χρυσού	χρυσῆς	χρυσού
<i>Dat.</i>	χρυσῷ	χρυσῇ	χρυσῷ
<i>Acc.</i>	χρυσοῦν	χρυσήν	χρυσοῦν
<i>Voc.</i>	χρυσούς	χρυσῆ	χρυσοῦν
	DUAL		
<i>N. A. V.</i>	χρυσῶ	χρυσᾶ	χρυσῶ
<i>G. D.</i>	χρυσοῖν	χρυσαῖν	χρυσοῖν
	PLURAL		
<i>Nom.</i>	χρυσοῖ	χρυσαῖ	χρυσᾶ
<i>Gen.</i>	χρυσῶν	χρυσῶν	χρυσῶν
<i>Dat.</i>	χρυσοῖς	χρυσαῖς	χρυσοῖς
<i>Acc.</i>	χρυσούς	χρυσᾶς	χρυσᾶ
<i>Voc.</i>	χρυσοῖ	χρυσαῖ	χρυσᾶ

61. 1. Adjectives in *-oos* form the feminine on a stem in *-ea* and are declined exactly like χρυσούς, above. Thus, ἀπλοῦς (ἀπλόος), ἀπλῆ (ἀπλέα), ἀπλοῦν (ἀπλόον), etc.

2. Adjectives in *-reos* have *ā* instead of *η* throughout the feminine singular; as, ἀργυρᾶ, ἀργυρᾶς, etc.

3. Some contracted adjectives have only two endings, one for the masculine and feminine, the other for the neuter; as, εὔνοος (εὔνοος), εὔνοον (εὔνοον), well-disposed. These have the neuter plural uncontracted; as, εὔνοα.

62. Accent.—The accentuation is irregular; the accent of the contracted nominative is retained throughout except in the nominative dual, masculine and neuter.

Words for Practice

χαλκοῦς, -ῆ, -οῦν, brazen
 σιδηροῦς, -ᾶ, -οῦν, of iron
 ἀργυροῦς, -ᾶ, -οῦν, of silver

πορφυροῦς, -ᾶ, -οῦν, dark red
 εὔνοος, -οον, well-disposed
 εὔροος, -οον, fair-flowing

ADJECTIVES OF THIRD DECLENSION

63. Adjectives of the third declension have two endings (in some cases only one), and are declined like nouns. They usually have stems in *-ον* or *-ες*, and in the nominative singular end either in *-ων*, *-ον*, or *-ης*, *-ες*. They are thus declined, (but see § 66):

	<i>εὐδαίμων, happy</i>		<i>ἀληθής, true</i>	
	MASC.-FEM.	NEUT.	MASC.-FEM.	NEUT.
SINGULAR				
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>εὐδαίμων</i>	<i>εὐδαιμον</i>	<i>ἀληθής</i>	<i>ἀληθές</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>εὐδαίμων-ος</i>	<i>εὐδαιμον-ος</i>	<i>ἀληθοῦς (ἀληθέ-ος)</i>	<i>ἀληθοῦς</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>εὐδαίμων-ι</i>	<i>εὐδαιμον-ι</i>	<i>ἀληθει</i>	<i>ἀληθει</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>εὐδαίμων-α</i>	<i>εὐδαιμον</i>	<i>ἀληθη (ἀληθέ-α)</i>	<i>ἀληθές</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	<i>εὐδαιμον</i>	<i>εὐδαιμον</i>	<i>ἀληθές</i>	<i>ἀληθές</i>
DUAL				
<i>N. A. V.</i>	<i>εὐδαίμων-ε</i>	<i>εὐδαιμον-ε</i>	<i>ἀληθει (ἀληθέ-ε)</i>	<i>ἀληθει</i>
<i>G. D.</i>	<i>εὐδαιμόν-οιν</i>	<i>εὐδαιμόν-οιν</i>	<i>ἀληθοῖν (ἀληθέ-οιν)</i>	<i>ἀληθοῖν</i>
PLURAL				
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>εὐδαίμων-ες</i>	<i>εὐδαιμον-α</i>	<i>ἀληθεῖς (ἀληθέ-ες)</i>	<i>ἀληθη (ἀληθέ-α)</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>εὐδαιμόν-ων</i>	<i>εὐδαιμόν-ων</i>	<i>ἀληθῶν</i>	<i>ἀληθῶν</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>εὐδαίμοσι</i>	<i>εὐδαιμοσι</i>	<i>ἀληθέσι</i>	<i>ἀληθεσι</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>εὐδαίμων-ας</i>	<i>εὐδαιμον-α</i>	<i>ἀληθεῖς</i>	<i>ἀληθη</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	<i>εὐδαίμων-ες</i>	<i>εὐδαιμον-α</i>	<i>ἀληθεῖς</i>	<i>ἀληθη</i>

64. 1. For the declension of *ἀληθής* compare *τριήρης* (§ 45).

2. Adjectives in *-ης* and a few others contract the accusative singular of the masculine, and the nominative and accusative plural of the neuter to *a* instead of *η*. Thus, *ἐνδεής, needy*, has *ἐνδεᾶ*.

65. Accent. — The neuter and vocative singular of adjectives in *-ων* have recessive accent.

Words for Practice

σαφής, evident
εὐτυχής, fortunate
ἀτυχής, unfortunate
εὐσεβής, pious
ἀσεβής, impious

συγγενής, kindred
ἀσφαλής, safe
σώφρων, prudent
ἄφρων, silly
εὐφρων, cheerful

COMPARATIVES IN -ων

66. *Comparatives* in -ων (§ 89 and § 91) show certain peculiarities. They are thus declined :

		βελτίων, better		
		MASC.-FEM.	SINGULAR	NEUTER
<i>Nom.</i>		βελτίων		βέλτιον
<i>Gen.</i>		βελτίων-ος		βελτίων-ος
<i>Dat.</i>		βελτίων-ι		βελτίων-ι
<i>Acc.</i>		βελτίων-α OR βελτίω		βέλτιον
<i>Voc.</i>		βέλτιον		βέλτιον
DUAL				
<i>N. A. V.</i>		βελτίων-ε		βελτίων-ε
<i>G. D.</i>		βελτίων-οιν		βελτίων-οιν
PLURAL				
<i>Nom.</i>		βελτίων-ες OR βελτίους		βελτίων-α OR βελτίω
<i>Gen.</i>		βελτίων-ων		βελτίων-ων
<i>Dat.</i>		βελτίοσι		βελτίοσι
<i>Acc.</i>		βελτίων-ας OR βελτίους		βελτίων-α OR βελτίω
<i>Voc.</i>		βελτίων-ες OR βελτίους		• βελτίων-α OR βελτίω

67. 1. Comparatives in -ων are declined like *εὐδαίμων*, but shortened forms occur in the accusative singular masculine-feminine, and in the nominative and accusative plural of all genders.

2. In the shortened forms, -ν- of the stem disappears and contraction occurs, as follows :

ονα = οα = ω

ονες = οες = ους

ονας = οας = ους (irregularly in imitation of the nominative).

Words for Practice

ἐχθίων, more hostile

ἀμείνων, better

ἀλγίων, more painful

χείρων, worse

καλλίων, more beautiful

μεῖζων, greater

θάπτων, swifter

αἰσχίων, more shameful

ῥάων, easier

ἐλάττων, less

ADJECTIVES OF FIRST AND THIRD DECLENSIONS

68. 1. In adjectives of the first and third declensions, feminine forms in *a* preceded by *ι* have *a* throughout the singular; otherwise they take *η* in the genitive and dative. Compare § 26, 2.

2. The genitive plural feminine is always circumflexed on the last syllable. Compare § 27, 1.

69. Stems in -υ. Nominative in -υς, -εια, -υ.

		<i>ἡδύς, sweet</i>		
		MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
		SINGULAR		
<i>Nom.</i>	ἡδύς	ἡδεῖα	ἡδύ	
<i>Gen.</i>	ἡδέ-ος	ἡδεῖας	ἡδέ-ος	
<i>Dat.</i>	ἡδέι	ἡδέῃ	ἡδέι	
<i>Acc.</i>	ἡδύ-ν	ἡδεῖαν	ἡδύ	
<i>Voc.</i>	ἡδύ	ἡδεῖα	ἡδύ	
		DUAL		
<i>N. A. V.</i>	ἡδέ-ε	ἡδεῖα	ἡδέ-ε	
<i>G. D.</i>	ἡδέ-οιν	ἡδεῖαιν	ἡδέ-οιν	
		PLURAL		
<i>Nom.</i>	ἡδεῖς (ἡδέ-ες)	ἡδεῖαι	ἡδέ-α	
<i>Gen.</i>	ἡδέ-ων	ἡδεῖων	ἡδέ-ων	
<i>Dat.</i>	ἡδέ-σι	ἡδεῖαις	ἡδέ-σι	
<i>Acc.</i>	ἡδεῖς	ἡδεῖας	ἡδέ-α	
<i>Voc.</i>	ἡδεῖς	ἡδεῖαι	ἡδέ-α	

70. Compare the note on *πῆχυς* and *ἄστυ* (§ 49, 3); and observe that adjectives take the genitive singular in *-eos*, and the neuter plural in *-ea* uncontracted.

Words for Practice

βαρύς, heavy
γλυκύς, sweet
τραχύς, rough

εὐρύς, wide
ὀξύς, sharp
θρασύς, bold

εὐθύς, straight

71. Stems in *-v*. Nominatives in *-as*, *-αινα*, *-αν*, also *-ην*, *-εινα*, *-εν*.

	<i>μέλας, black</i>		
	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
		SINGULAR	
<i>Nom.</i>	μέλας	μέλαινα	μέλαν
<i>Gen.</i>	μέλαν-ος	μελαίνης	μέλαν-ος
<i>Dat.</i>	μέλαν-ι	μελαίνῃ	μέλαν-ι
<i>Acc.</i>	μέλαν-α	μέλαιναν	μέλαν
<i>Voc.</i>	μέλαν	μέλαινα	μέλαν
		DUAL	
<i>N. A. V.</i>	μέλαν-ε	μελαίνα	μέλαν-ε
<i>G. D.</i>	μέλάν-οιν	μελαίνοι	μέλάν-οιν
		PLURAL	
<i>Nom.</i>	μέλαν-ες	μέλαιναι	μέλαν-α
<i>Gen.</i>	μέλάν-ων	μελαινῶν	μέλάν-ων
<i>Dat.</i>	μέλασι	μελαίνας	μέλασι
<i>Acc.</i>	μέλαν-ας	μελαίνας	μέλαν-α
<i>Voc.</i>	μέλαν-ες	μέλαιναι	μέλαν-α

72. Stems in *-vτ*. Nominative in *-εις*, *-εσσα*, *-εν*.

	<i>χαρίεις, graceful</i>		
	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
		SINGULAR	
<i>Nom.</i>	χαρίεις	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεις
<i>Gen.</i>	χαρίεντ-ος	χαρίεσσης	χαρίεντ-ος
<i>Dat.</i>	χαρίεντ-ι	χαρίεσση	χαρίεντ-ι
<i>Acc.</i>	χαρίεντ-α	χαρίεσαν	χαρίεν
<i>Voc.</i>	χαρίεν	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν
		DUAL	
<i>N. A. V.</i>	χαρίεντ-ε	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεντ-ε
<i>G. D.</i>	χαρίεντ-οιν	χαρίεσσαι	χαρίεντ-οιν
		PLURAL	
<i>Nom.</i>	χαρίεντ-ες	χαρίεσσαι	χαρίεντ-α
<i>Gen.</i>	χαρίεντ-ων	χαρίεσσῶν	χαρίεντ-ων
<i>Dat.</i>	χαρίεσι	χαρίεσαι	χαρίεσι
<i>Acc.</i>	χαρίεντ-ας	χαρίεσας	χαρίεντ-α
<i>Voc.</i>	χαρίεντ-ες	χαρίεσαι	χαρίεντ-α

73. Note the dat. plur. which is contrary to § 44, 3.

74. The word *πᾶς*, *all*, stem *παντ-* is declined as follows. Observe the accent of *πάντων* and *πᾶσι*.

SINGULAR			
<i>Nom.</i>	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πᾶν
<i>Gen.</i>	παντ-ός	πάσης	παντ-ός
<i>Dat.</i>	παντ-ί	πάσῃ	παντ-ί
<i>Acc.</i>	πάντ-α	πᾶσαν	πᾶν
<i>Voc.</i>	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πᾶν
PLURAL			
<i>Nom.</i>	πάντ-ες	πᾶσαι	πάντ-α
<i>Gen.</i>	πάντ-ων	πασῶν	πάντ-ων
<i>Dat.</i>	πᾶσι	πάσαις	πᾶσι
<i>Acc.</i>	πάντ-ας	πάσας	πάντ-α
<i>Voc.</i>	πάντ-ες	πᾶσαι	πάντ-α

IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES

75. Declension of *μέγας*, *great*. (Stems, *μεγα-*, *μεγαλο-*.)

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SINGULAR			
<i>Nom.</i>	μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα
<i>Gen.</i>	μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου
<i>Dat.</i>	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ
<i>Acc.</i>	μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα
<i>Voc.</i>	μεγάλε	μεγάλη	μέγα
DUAL			
<i>N. A. V.</i>	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ
<i>G. D.</i>	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλοι
PLURAL			
<i>Nom.</i>	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα
<i>Gen.</i>	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων
<i>Dat.</i>	μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις
<i>Acc.</i>	μεγάλους	μεγάλῃς	μεγάλα
<i>Voc.</i>	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα

76. Declension of *πολύς*, *much*. (Stems, *πολυ-*, *πολλο-*.)

				SINGULAR				
<i>Nom.</i>	πολύς		πολλή		πολύ			
<i>Gen.</i>	πολλοῦ		πολλῆς		πολλοῦ			
<i>Dat.</i>	πολλῷ		πολλῇ		πολλῷ			
<i>Acc.</i>	πολύν		πολλήν		πολύ			
				PLURAL				
<i>Nom.</i>	πολλοί		πολλαί		πολλά			
<i>Gen.</i>	πολλῶν		πολλῶν		πολλῶν			
<i>Dat.</i>	πολλοῖς		πολλαῖς		πολλοῖς			
<i>Acc.</i>	πολλούς		πολλάς		πολλά			

77. 1. The inflections of both *μέγας* and *πολύς* are formed on two stems, *μεγα-* or *μεγαλο-* and *πολυ-* or *πολλο-*. All cases except the nominative and accusative singular of the masculine and neuter are derived from the longer stem and declined like the first or second declension.

2. The adjective *πρᾶος*, *πραεῖα*, *πρᾶον*, *mild*, is declined according to the first and second declension, but in the masc. and neut. plur. has also the following forms of the third declension: *Nom. πραεῖς*, *πραεῖα*; *Dat. πραεῖσι*; *Acc. πραεῖα* (neuter).

DECLENSION OF PARTICIPLES

78. 1. All participles of the middle voice, and the future participle of the passive are declined like *ἀγαθός*.

All other participles belong to the first and third declension, and are declined as in the following paradigms.

2. The stem of these participles, with the exception of the perfect active, end in *ντ*.

The stem of the perfect active participle ends in *στ* or *οσ*.

3. The vocative is the same as the nominative.

4. The accent of monosyllabic participles is an exception to § 40. Thus *ὄν*; *being*, *ὄντος* (not *όντός*).

79. Participles in -ων, -ουσα, -ον.

		<i>λύων, loosing</i>		
		MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
		SINGULAR		
<i>Nom.</i>	λύων	λύουσα	λύον	
<i>Gen.</i>	λύοντ-ος	λυούσης	λύοντ-ος	
<i>Dat.</i>	λύοντ-ι	λυούση	λύοντ-ι	
<i>Acc.</i>	λύοντ-α	λύουσαν	λύον	
<i>Voc.</i>	λύων	λύουσα	λύον	
		DUAL		
<i>N. A. V.</i>	λύοντ-ε	λυούσα	λύοντ-ε	
<i>G. D.</i>	λύοντ-οιν	λυούσαιν	λύοντ-οιν	
		PLURAL		
<i>Nom.</i>	λύοντ-ες	λύουσαι	λύοντ-α	
<i>Gen.</i>	λύοντ-ων	λυουσών	λύοντ-ων	
<i>Dat.</i>	λύουσι	λυούσαις	λύουσι	
<i>Acc.</i>	λύοντ-ας	λυούσας	λύοντ-α	
<i>Voc.</i>	λύοντ-ες	λύουσαι	λύοντ-α	

For the masculine and neuter compare *γέρων* (§ 43).

80. Participles in -ας, -ασα, -αν.

		<i>λύσας, having loosed</i>		
		SINGULAR		
<i>Nom.</i>	λύσας	λύσασα	λύσαι	
<i>Gen.</i>	λύσαντ-ος	λυάσης	λύσαντ-ος	
<i>Dat.</i>	λύσαντ-ι	λυάση	λύσαντ-ι	
<i>Acc.</i>	λύσαντ-α	λύσασαν	λύσαν	
<i>Voc.</i>	λύσας	λύσασα	λύσαν	
		DUAL		
<i>N. A. V.</i>	λύσαντ-ε	λυάσα	λύσαντ-ε	
<i>G. D.</i>	λύσαντ-οιν	λυάσαιν	λύσαντ-οιν	
		PLURAL		
<i>Nom.</i>	λύσαντ-ες	λύσασαι	λύσαντ-α	
<i>Gen.</i>	λύσαντ-ων	λυασών	λύσαντ-ων	
<i>Dat.</i>	λύσασι	λυάσαις	λύσασι	
<i>Acc.</i>	λύσαντ-ας	λυάσας	λύσαντ-α	
<i>Voc.</i>	λύσαντ-ες	λύσασαι	λύσαντ-α	

81. Participles in *-είς, -είσα, -έν*. *λυθείς, having been loosed.*

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
		SINGULAR	
<i>Nom.</i>	λυθείς	λυθείσα	λυθέν
<i>Gen.</i>	λυθέντ-ος	λυθείσης	λυθέντ-ος
<i>Dat.</i>	λυθέντ-ι	λυθείση	λυθέντ-ι
<i>Acc.</i>	λυθέντ-α	λυθείσαν	λυθέν
<i>Voc.</i>	λυθείς	λυθείσα	λυθέν
		DUAL	
<i>N. A. V.</i>	λυθέντ-ε	λυθείσα	λυθέντ-ε
<i>G. D.</i>	λυθέντ-οιν	λυθείσαιν	λυθέντ-οιν
		PLURAL	
<i>Nom.</i>	λυθέντ-ες	λυθείσαι	λυθέντ-α
<i>Gen.</i>	λυθέντ-ων	λυθείσων	λυθέντ-ων
<i>Dat.</i>	λυθείσι	λυθείσαις	λυθείσι
<i>Acc.</i>	λυθέντ-ας	λυθείσας	λυθέντ-α
<i>Voc.</i>	λυθέντ-ες	λυθείσαι	λυθέντ-α

82. Perfect participles in *-ώς, -υία, -ός*. *λελυκώς, having loosed.*

		SINGULAR	
<i>Nom.</i>	λελυκώς	λελυκυία	λελυκός
<i>Gen.</i>	λελυκότ-ος	λελυκυίας	λελυκότ-ος
<i>Dat.</i>	λελυκότ-ι	λελυκυία	λελυκότ-ι
<i>Acc.</i>	λελυκότ-α	λελυκυίαν	λελυκός
<i>Voc.</i>	λελυκώς	λελυκυία	λελυκός
		DUAL	
<i>N. A. V.</i>	λελυκότ-ε	λελυκυία	λελυκότ-ε
<i>G. D.</i>	λελυκότ-οιν	λελυκυίαιν	λελυκότ-οιν
		PLURAL	
<i>Nom.</i>	λελυκότ-ες	λελυκυίαι	λελυκότ-α
<i>Gen.</i>	λελυκότ-ων	λελυκυιών	λελυκότ-ων
<i>Dat.</i>	λελυκόσι	λελυκυίαις	λελυκόσι
<i>Acc.</i>	λελυκότ-ας	λελυκυίας	λελυκότ-α
<i>Voc.</i>	λελυκότ-ες	λελυκυίαι	λελυκότ-α

83. The contracted 2d perfect of *ἵστημι, ἐστώς, standing*, is inflected N. *ἐστώς, ἐστῶσα, ἐστός*, G. *ἐστῶτος, ἐστῶσης, ἐστῶτος*, etc. So also N. *τεθνεώς, τεθνεῶσα, τεθνεός, dead*, the 2d perfect of *θνήσκω*.

CONTRACTED PARTICIPLES

84. Participles in -άων. τιμάων, honoring

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
		SINGULAR	
<i>Nom.</i>	τιμών (-άων)	τιμῶσα (-άουσα)	τιμών (-άον)
<i>Gen.</i>	τιμώντ-ος (-άοντος)	τιμώσης	τιμώντ-ος (-αιοντος)
<i>Dat.</i>	τιμώντ-ι	τιμώσῃ	τιμώντ-ι
<i>Acc.</i>	τιμώντ-α	τιμώσαν	τιμών
<i>Voc.</i>	τιμών	τιμῶσα	τιμών
		DUAL	
<i>N. A. V.</i>	τιμώντ-ε	τιμῶσα	τιμώντ-ε
<i>G. D.</i>	τιμώντ-οιν	τιμῶσαιν	τιμώντ-οιν
		PLURAL	
<i>Nom.</i>	τιμώντ-ες	τιμῶσαι	τιμώντ-α
<i>Gen.</i>	τιμώντ-ων	τιμωσῶν	τιμώντ-ων
<i>Dat.</i>	τιμῶσι (-άουσι)	τιμῶσαις	τιμῶσι (-άουσι)
<i>Acc.</i>	τιμώντ-ας	τιμῶσας	τιμώντ-α
<i>Voc.</i>	τιμώντ-ες	τιμῶσαι	τιμώντ-α

85. Participles in -έων. φιλέων, loving.

		FEM.	NEUT.
		SINGULAR	
<i>Nom.</i>	φιλών (-έων)	φιλοῦσα (-έουσα)	φιλοῦν (-έον)
<i>Gen.</i>	φιλοῦντ-ος (-έοντος)	φιλούσης	φιλοῦντ-ος (-έοντος)
<i>Dat.</i>	φιλοῦντ-ι	φιλούσῃ	φιλοῦντ-ι
<i>Acc.</i>	φιλοῦντ-α	φιλοῦσαν	φιλοῦν
<i>Voc.</i>	φιλών	φιλοῦσα	φιλοῦν
		DUAL	
<i>N. A. V.</i>	φιλοῦντ-ε	φιλοῦσα	φιλοῦντ-ε
<i>G. D.</i>	φιλοῦντ-οιν	φιλοῦσαιν	φιλοῦντ-οιν
		PLURAL	
<i>Nom.</i>	φιλοῦντ-ες	φιλοῦσαι	φιλοῦντ-α
<i>Gen.</i>	φιλοῦντ-ων	φιλουσῶν	φιλοῦντ-ων
<i>Dat.</i>	φιλοῦσι	φιλούσαις	φιλοῦσι
<i>Acc.</i>	φιλοῦντ-ας	φιλούσας	φιλοῦντ-α
<i>Voc.</i>	φιλοῦντ-ες	φιλοῦσαι	φιλοῦντ-α

86. 1. Participles in -όων are declined like φιλών; as, δηλῶν, δηλοῦσα, δηλοῦν, showing. For the rules of contraction, see § 7.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES

87. By **-τερος** and **-τατος**. 1. Most adjectives form the comparative and superlative by adding **-τερος** and **-τατος** to the stem. The accent is on the third syllable from the end. Thus,

κούφος, *light*, comp. *κουφότερος*, superl. *κουφότατος*
όξύς, *sharp*, comp. *όξύτερος*, superl. *όξύτατος*
σαφής (*σαφες-*), *clear*, comp. *σαφέστερος*, superl. *σαφέστατος*

2. To avoid a succession of short syllables, adjectives in **-ος** preceded by a short syllable, change **-ο-** of the stem to **ω**, before **-τερος** and **-τατος**. Thus,

σοφός, *wise*, *σοφώτερος*, *σοφώτατος*
άξιός, *worthy*, *άξιώτερος*, *άξιώτατος*
νέος, *new*, *νεώτερος*, *νεώτατος*

88. 1. Adjectives in **-ων**, **-ον** add **-ίστερος** and **-ίστατος** to the stem. Thus,

εύδαιμων, *fortunate*, *εύδαιμονίστερος*, *εύδαιμονίστατος*

2. Adjectives in **-ους** (**-οος**) add **-τερος** and **-τατος** to the nominative form. Thus,

άπλοῦς, *simple*, *άπλούστερος*, *άπλούστατος*

3. The adjective *χαρίεις* has comparative *χαριέστερος* and superlative *χαριέστατος*.

Words for Practice

<i>δηλός</i> , <i>clear</i>	<i>σεμνός</i> , <i>august</i>
<i>ισχυρός</i> , <i>strong</i>	<i>άσφαλής</i> , <i>safe</i>
<i>μέλας</i> (<i>μελαν-</i>), <i>black</i>	<i>άληθής</i> , <i>true</i>
<i>βραχύς</i> (<i>βραχυ-</i>), <i>short</i>	<i>δίκαιος</i> , <i>just</i>
<i>πολέμιος</i> , <i>hostile</i>	<i>πιστός</i> , <i>faithful</i>
<i>χαλεπός</i> , <i>hard</i>	<i>φοβερός</i> , <i>fearful</i>

89. By **-ίων**, **-ιστος**. A few adjectives, chiefly in **-υς**, **-ος**, or **-ρος**, form the comparative and superlative by drop-

ping *-us*, *-os*, or *-ρος* of the nominative and adding the terminations *-ίων* and *-ιστος*. The accent recedes as far as permitted by the quantity of the final syllable. Thus,

ἡδύς, *sweet*, ἡδίων, ἡδιστος
κακός, *bad*, κακίων, κάκιστος
αἰσχρός, *shameful*, αἰσχίων, αἰσχιστος

Note. — For the declension of comparatives in *-ων*, see § 66.

90. By μάλλον, μάλιστα. Adjectives may be compared by means of the adverbs *μάλλον*, *more*, and *μάλιστα*, *most*, used with the positive form. This is the regular comparison for participles and verbal adjectives. Thus,

φίλος, *friendly*, comp. μάλλον φίλος, sup. μάλιστα φίλος
ἀκουστός, *audible*, μάλλον ἀκουστός, μάλιστα ἀκουστός

91.

IRREGULAR COMPARISON

ἀγαθός, <i>good</i>	ἀμείνων	ἄριστος
	βελτίων	βέλτιστος
γεραῖός, <i>aged</i>	γεραίτερος	γεραίτατος
κακός, <i>bad</i>	κακίων (§ 89)	κάκιστος (§ 89)
	χείρων	χείριστος
	ἥττων	ἥκιστος
καλός, <i>beautiful</i>	καλλίων	κάλλιστος
μέγας, <i>great</i>	μείζων	μέγιστος
μικρός, <i>small</i>	μικρότερος (§ 87)	μικρότατος (§ 87)
	ἐλάττων	ἐλάχιστος
πολύς, <i>much</i>	πλείων (πλέων)	πλείστος
ῥάδιος, <i>easy</i>	ῥάων	ῥᾶστος
ταχύς, <i>swift</i>	θάττων	τάχιστος
φίλος, <i>friendly</i>	φιλτερος	φιλτατος
	φιλαίτερος	φιλαίτατος

NUMERALS

92. The numeral adjectives and adverbs are the following:

	CARDINAL	ORDINAL	ADVERB
1	εἷς, μία, ἓν, <i>one</i>	πρῶτος, -η, -ον, <i>first</i>	ἄπαξ, <i>once</i>
2	δύο, <i>two</i>	δεύτερος, -α, -ον, <i>second</i>	δίς, <i>twice</i>
3	τρεις, τρία	τρίτος	τρὶς
4	τέτταρες, τέτταρα	τέταρτος	τετράκις
5	πέντε	πέμπτος	πεντάκις
6	ἕξ	ἕκτος	ἑξάκις
7	ἑπτά	ἑβδομος	ἑπτάκις
8	ὀκτώ	ὀγδοος	ὀκτάκις
9	ἐννέα	ἑνατος	ἐνάκις
10	δέκα	δέκατος	δεκάκις
11	ἑνδεκα	ἑνδέκατος	ἑνδεκάκις
12	δώδεκα	δωδέκατος	δωδεκάκις
13	τρεῖςκαίδεκα	τρίτος καὶ δέκατος	
14	τετταρεσκαίδεκα	τέταρτος καὶ δέκατος	
15	πεντεκαίδεκα	πέμπτος καὶ δέκατος	
16	ἑκκαίδεκα	ἕκτος καὶ δέκατος	
17	ἑπτακαίδεκα	ἑβδομος καὶ δέκατος	
18	ὀκτωκαίδεκα	ὀγδοος καὶ δέκατος	
19	ἑννεακαίδεκα	ἑνατος καὶ δέκατος	
20	εἴκοσι	εἰκοστός	εἰκοσάκις
21	εἷς καὶ εἴκοσι, εἴκοσι καὶ εἷς, ἢ εἴκοσιν εἷς		
30	τριᾶκοντα	τριᾶκοστός	τριᾶκοντάκις
40	τετταράκοντα	τετταρακοστός	τετταρακοντάκις
50	πεντήκοντα	πεντηκοστός	πεντηκοντάκις
100	ἑκατόν	ἑκατοστός	ἑκατοντάκις
200	διᾶκόσιοι, -αι, -α	διᾶκοσιοστός	διᾶκοσιᾶκις
300	τριᾶκόσιοι, -αι, -α	τριᾶκοσιοστός	
400	τετρακόσιοι, -αι, -α	τετρακοσιοστός	
500	πεντακόσιοι, -αι, -α	πεντακοσιοστός	
1,000	χίλιοι, -αι, -α	χιλιοστός	χιλιάκις
2,000	δισχίλιοι, -αι, -α	δισχιλιοστός	
3,000	τρισχίλιοι, -αι, -α	τρισχιλιοστός	
10,000	μύριοι, -αι, -α	μῦριστός	μῦριακις
20,000	δισμύριοι, -αι, -α		
100,000	δεκακισμύριοι, -αι, -α		

93. Declension.—The first four cardinal numbers are thus declined. The other cardinal numbers up to 100 are indeclinable.

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.		
<i>Nom.</i>	εἷς	μία	ἓν	<i>N. A.</i>	δύο
<i>Gen.</i>	ἑνός	μιάς	ἑνός	<i>G. D.</i>	δυσὶν or δύο
<i>Dat.</i>	ἐνὶ	μιᾷ	ἐνὶ		
<i>Acc.</i>	ἕνα	μίαν	ἓν		

	MASC.-FEM.	NEUT.	MASC.-FEM.	NEUT.
<i>Nom.</i>	τρεις	τρία	τέτταρες	τέτταρα
<i>Gen.</i>	τριῶν	τριῶν	τεττάρων	τεττάρων
<i>Dat.</i>	τρισὶ	τρισὶ	τέτταρσι	τέτταρσι
<i>Acc.</i>	τρεις	τρία	τέτταρες	τέτταρα

94. Like εἷς are declined οὐδεῖς and μηδεῖς, *no one, none*
Thus,

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
<i>Nom.</i>	οὐδεῖς	οὐδεμία	οὐδέν
<i>Gen.</i>	οὐδενός	οὐδεμιάς	οὐδενός
<i>Dat.</i>	οὐδενὶ	οὐδεμιᾷ	οὐδενὶ
<i>Acc.</i>	οὐδένα	οὐδεμίαν	οὐδέν
<i>Nom.</i>	μηδεῖς	μηδεμία	μηδέν
<i>Gen.</i>	μηδενός	μηδεμιάς	μηδενός
<i>Dat.</i>	μηδενὶ	μηδεμιᾷ	μηδενὶ
<i>Acc.</i>	μηδένα	μηδεμίαν	μηδέν

1. Plural forms are sometimes used; as, οὐδένες, οὐδένων, οὐδέσι, etc.

2. οὐδεῖς and μηδεῖς are compounds formed from οὐδέ or μηδέ and εἷς. For emphasis the compounds may be divided, as οὐδέ εἷς, *not even one*. A preposition or ἄν may separate the divided parts, as οὐδ' ἀπὸ μιάς, *not from a single one*.

3. *Both* is expressed by ἀμφότεροι, -αι, -α; and less commonly by ἄμφω,

<i>Nom. Acc.</i>	ἄμφω
<i>Gen. Dat.</i>	ἀμφοῖν

CHAPTER III.—DECLENSION OF PRONOUNS

In Greek we find the following classes of pronouns :

Personal	The Intensive
Reflexive	Possessive
Demonstrative	Interrogative and Indefinite
Relative	Reciprocal and Adjective

95. PERSONAL PRONOUNS

The Personal Pronouns, *ἐγώ, I, σύ, thou, and οὐ, of him*, are thus declined :

SINGULAR			
<i>Nom.</i>	ἐγώ	σύ	—
<i>Gen.</i>	ἐμοῦ, μου	σοῦ	οὗ
<i>Dat.</i>	ἐμοί, μοί	σοί	οἱ
<i>Acc.</i>	ἐμέ, μέ	σέ	ἑ
DUAL			
<i>N. A.</i>	νό	σφά	—
<i>G. D.</i>	νῶν	σφῶν	—
PLURAL			
<i>Nom.</i>	ἡμεῖς	ὑμεῖς	σφεῖς
<i>Gen.</i>	ἡμῶν	ὑμῶν	σφῶν
<i>Dat.</i>	ἡμῖν	ὑμῖν	σφίσι
<i>Acc.</i>	ἡμᾶς	ὑμᾶς	σφᾶς

96. 1. The enclitic forms *μοῦ, μοί, μέ, σοῦ, σοί, sé* are used when the pronoun is unemphatic.

2. The Third Personal pronoun seldom appears except as an indirect reflexive (§ 287). Instead of it a demonstrative pronoun is employed, and, in the oblique cases, the forms of *αὐτός*.

97. THE INTENSIVE PRONOUN

The Intensive Pronoun, *αὐτός*, *self*, *same* (§ 292), is declined as follows :

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
		SINGULAR	
<i>Nom.</i>	αὐτός	αὐτή	αὐτό
<i>Gen.</i>	αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ
<i>Dat.</i>	αὐτῷ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῷ
<i>Acc.</i>	αὐτόν	αὐτήν	αὐτό
		DUAL	
<i>N. A.</i>	αὐτά	αὐτά	αὐτά
<i>G. D.</i>	αὐτοῖν	αὐταῖν	αὐτοῖν
		PLURAL	
<i>Nom.</i>	αὐτοί	αὐταί	αὐτά
<i>Gen.</i>	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν
<i>Dat.</i>	αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς
<i>Acc.</i>	αὐτούς	αὐτάς	αὐτά

98. 1. The article often blends with *αὐτός*; thus ὁ *αὐτός* may become *αὐτός*, τοῦ *αὐτοῦ* become *ταύτου*, etc.

2. *ταυτόν* is sometimes used in the neuter instead of *ταυτό* for τὸ *αὐτό*.

REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS

99. Reflexive Pronouns are made up of the personal pronouns and the intensive pronoun, *αὐτός*.

	SINGULAR		
	<i>myself</i>	<i>thyself</i>	<i>himself, herself, itself</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	ἐμαυτοῦ, -ῆς	σεαυτοῦ, -ῆς	ἐαυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ
<i>Dat.</i>	ἐμαυτῷ, -ῇ	σεαυτῷ, -ῇ	ἐαυτῷ, -ῇ, -ῷ
<i>Acc.</i>	ἐμαυτόν, -ήν	σεαυτόν, -ήν	ἐαυτόν, -ήν, -ό
		PLURAL	
	<i>ourselves</i>	<i>yourselves</i>	<i>themselves</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ὑμῶν αὐτῶν	ἐαυτῶν
<i>Dat.</i>	ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς, αὐταῖς	ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς, αὐταῖς	ἐαυτοῖς, -αῖς, -οῖς
<i>Acc.</i>	ἡμᾶς αὐτούς, αὐτάς	ὑμᾶς αὐτούς, αὐτάς	ἐαυτούς, -άς, -ά

100. 1. In the plural, instead of *ἐαυτῶν*, etc., we have also the divided forms, *σφῶν αὐτῶν*, etc.

2. Instead of *σεαυτοῦ*, etc., and *ἐαυτοῦ*, etc., we find also shortened forms, *σαυτοῦ*, etc., and *αὐτοῦ*, etc.

POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS

101. The Possessive Pronouns are derived from the personal pronouns, and are declined like *ἀγαθός* and *ἄξιος* (§ 56). They are :

<i>ἐμός, ἐμή, ἐμόν, my</i>	<i>ἡμέτερος, -α, -ον, our</i>
<i>σός, σή, σόν, thy</i>	<i>ὑμέτερος, -α, -ον, your</i>
<i>(ὄς, ἡ, ὄν), his, her, its</i>	<i>σφέτερος, -α, -ον, their</i>

1. The Possessive of the third person rarely occurs. In place of it, the genitive of *αὐτός* is used; thus, *τὸ βιβλίον αὐτοῦ*, *his book (the book of him)*.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS

102. The Demonstrative Pronouns are *ὅδε*, *this*, *οὗτος*, *this*, and *ἐκεῖνος*, *that*. They are thus declined :

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
	SINGULAR		
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>ὅδε</i>	<i>ἧδε</i>	<i>τόδε</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>τοῦδε</i>	<i>τῆςδε</i>	<i>τοῦδε</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>τῷδε</i>	<i>τῇδε</i>	<i>τῷδε</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>τόνδε</i>	<i>τήνδε</i>	<i>τόδε</i>
	DUAL		
<i>N. A.</i>	<i>τώδε</i>	<i>τώδε</i>	<i>τώδε</i>
<i>G. D.</i>	<i>τοίνδε</i>	<i>τοίνδε</i>	<i>τοίνδε</i>
	PLURAL		
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>οἷδε</i>	<i>αἷδε</i>	<i>τάδε</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>τῶνδε</i>	<i>τῶνδε</i>	<i>τῶνδε</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>τοῖσδε</i>	<i>ταῖσδε</i>	<i>τοῖσδε</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>τούσδε</i>	<i>τάσδε</i>	<i>τάδε</i>

103. *ὅδε* is declined like the article with the suffix *-δε*. For the accent see § 17, 4, *d*.

104.

		SINGULAR	
<i>Nom.</i>	οὗτος	αὐτή	τούτο
<i>Gen.</i>	τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου
<i>Dat.</i>	τούτῃ	ταύτῃ	τούτῃ
<i>Acc.</i>	τούτον	ταύτην	τούτο
DUAL			
<i>N. A.</i>	τούτω	τούτω	τούτω
<i>G. D.</i>	τούτοιν	τούτοιν	τούτοιν
PLURAL			
<i>Nom.</i>	οὗτοι	-ῦται	ταῦτα
<i>Gen.</i>	τούτων	τούτων	τούτων
<i>Dat.</i>	τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις
<i>Acc.</i>	τούτους	ταύτας	ταῦτα

105. Observe that οὗτος has ο in the first syllable whenever an ο-sound appears in the termination; in other forms the first syllable has α.

106. MASC.

		FEM.	NEUT.
SINGULAR			
<i>Nom.</i>	ἐκεῖνος	ἐκείνη	ἐκεῖνο
<i>Gen.</i>	ἐκείνου	ἐκείνης	ἐκείνου
<i>Dat.</i>	ἐκείνῃ	ἐκείνῃ	ἐκείνῃ
<i>Acc.</i>	ἐκεῖνον	ἐκείνην	ἐκεῖνο
DUAL			
<i>N. A.</i>	ἐκείνω	ἐκείνω	ἐκείνω
<i>G. D.</i>	ἐκείνοιν	ἐκείνοιν	ἐκείνοιν
PLURAL			
<i>Nom.</i>	ἐκεῖνοι	ἐκεῖναι	ἐκεῖνα
<i>Gen.</i>	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων
<i>Dat.</i>	ἐκείνοις	ἐκείναις	ἐκείνοις
<i>Acc.</i>	ἐκείνους	ἐκείνας	ἐκεῖνα

107. 1. ἐκεῖνος is declined like αὐτός, — but observe that the three demonstrative pronouns, like the article, take in the dual the same forms for all genders.

2. The suffix -ι is sometimes added to the demonstrative pronouns for the sake of emphasis; as, οὗτοσί, τουτοῖ. If α, ε, or ο occurs at the end, it is dropped before -ι; as ὀδί, τουτί, for ὀδε-ι, τουτο-ι.

3. When the demonstrative pronouns are used with nouns, the article is added immediately before the noun; as, οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ, *this man*.

INTERROGATIVE AND INDEFINITE PRONOUNS

108. The pronoun, *τίς*, *who*, is interrogative; the pronoun, *τίς*, *any one, some one*, is indefinite. Except in accentuation they are declined alike. The pronoun, *ὅστις* (§ 113), is often used as an interrogative in indirect questions. (§ 298, 1.)

	INTERROGATIVE		INDEFINITE	
	MASC.-FEM.	NEUT.	MASC.-FEM.	NEUT.
	SINGULAR			
<i>Nom.</i>	τίς	τί	τίς	τί
<i>Gen.</i>	τίνος	τίνος	τινός	τινός
<i>Dat.</i>	τίνι	τίνι	τινί	τινί
<i>Acc.</i>	τίνα	τί	τινά	τί
	DUAL			
<i>N. A.</i>	τίνε	τίνε	τινέ	τινέ
<i>G. D.</i>	τινοίν	τινοίν	τινοίν	τινοίν
	PLURAL			
<i>Nom.</i>	τίνες	τίνα	τινές	τινά
<i>Gen.</i>	τινων'	τινων	τινων	τινων
<i>Dat.</i>	τίσι	τίσι	τισί	τισί
<i>Acc.</i>	τίνας	τίνα	τινάς	τινά

109. 1. In the genitive and dative singular, besides the forms given above, we also find *τοῦ* and *τῷ*, like the article. When used as indefinite pronouns, *τοῦ* and *τῷ* are enclitic.

2. *ἄρτα* (not enclitic) sometimes occurs as the neuter plural of the indefinite pronoun, for *τινά*. Note the smooth breathing.

110. **Accent.** — The interrogative pronoun is always accented on the stem syllable, and never changes the acute accent to the grave.

The indefinite pronoun is always accented on the last syllable, and is enclitic (§ 16).

RELATIVE PRONOUNS

111. The Relative Pronoun, *ὅς*, *who*, and the general Relative, *ὅστις*, *whoever*, are thus declined. *ὅστις* is also used as an interrogative pronoun in indirect questions (§ 298, 1).

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
		SINGULAR	
<i>Nom.</i>	ὅς	ἥ	ὅ
<i>Gen.</i>	οὗ	ἥς	οὗ
<i>Dat.</i>	ᾧ	ἧ	ᾧ
<i>Acc.</i>	ὃν	ἣν	ὅ
		DUAL	
<i>N. A.</i>	ὃ	ἃ	ὃ
<i>G. D.</i>	οἶν	οἶν	οἶ.
		PLURAL	
<i>Nom.</i>	οἱ	αἱ	ἃ
<i>Gen.</i>	ῶν	ῶν	ῶν
<i>Dat.</i>	οἷς	αἷς	οἷς
<i>Acc.</i>	οὓς	ἄς	ἃ

112. The suffix *-περ* may be added to the forms of *ὅς* for the sake of emphasis, as *ὄσπερ*, *ἡπερ*, *ὄπερ*, etc.

113.

		SINGULAR	
<i>Nom.</i>	ὅστις	ἥτις	ὅ τι
<i>Gen.</i>	οὗτινος	ἥστινος	οὗτινος
<i>Dat.</i>	ᾧτινι	ἧτινι	ᾧτινι
<i>Acc.</i>	ὃντινα	ἣντινα	ὅ τι
		DUAL	
<i>N. A.</i>	ὃτινε	ἃτινε	ὃτινε
<i>G. D.</i>	οἶντινοιν	οἶντινοιν	οἶντινοιν
		PLURAL	
<i>Nom.</i>	οἱτινες	αἱτινες	ἃτινα
<i>Gen.</i>	ῶντινων	ῶντινων	ῶντινων
<i>Dat.</i>	οἷστισι	αἷστισι	οἷστισι
<i>Acc.</i>	οὓστινας	ἄστινας	ἃτινα

114. In certain cases of *ὅστις*, short forms are sometimes employed as follows :

Gen. Sing. *ὄτου* for *οὗτινος*; Dat. Sing. *ὄτω* for *ᾧτινι*

Nom. Plur. *ἄττα* for *ἃτινα*; Gen. Plur. *ὄτων* for *ῶντινων*

Dat. Plur. *ὄτοις* for *οἷστισι*

RECIPROCAL AND ADJECTIVAL PRONOUNS

115. The Reciprocal Pronoun, ἀλλήλοιν, *each other, one another*, is thus declined :

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
		DUAL	
Acc.	ἀλλήλω	ἀλλήλα	ἀλλήλω
G. D.	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλαιν	ἀλλήλοιν
		PLURAL	
Gen.	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων
Dat.	ἀλλήλοισ	ἀλλήλαις	ἀλλήλοισ
Acc.	ἀλλήλους	ἀλλήλας	ἄλληλα

116. The pronoun ἄλλος, *other, another*, is declined as follows :

	SINGULAR		
Nom.	ἄλλος	ἄλλη	ἄλλο
Gen.	ἄλλου	ἄλλης	ἄλλου
Dat.	ἄλλῳ	ἄλλῃ	ἄλλῳ
Acc.	ἄλλον	ἄλλην	ἄλλο
		DUAL	
N. A.	ἄλλω	ἄλλα	ἄλλω
G. D.	ἄλλοιν	ἄλλαιν	ἄλλοιν
		PLURAL	
Nom.	ἄλλοι	ἄλλαι	ἄλλα
Gen.	ἄλλων	ἄλλων	ἄλλων
Dat.	ἄλλοισ	ἄλλαις	ἄλλοισ
Acc.	ἄλλους	ἄλλας	ἄλλα

117. 1. The Pronouns *τοσόσδε, so much*, and *τοιόσδε, such*, are declined like adjectives in -ος, with the suffix -δε; as, *τοσόσδε, τοσήδε, τοσόνδε; τοιόσδε, τοιάδε, τοιόνδε*, etc.

2. The other forms, *τοσοῦτος, so much*, and *τοιούτος, such*, are declined like οὔτος (§ 104), with the prefix *τος-* or *τοι-*. But in the neuter singular they have *τοσοῦτον* and *τοιούτον*, as well as *τοσοῦτο, τοιούτο*. Thus, *τοσοῦτος, τοσαῦτη, τοσοῦτο(ν); τοιούτος, τοιαῦτη, τοιούτο(ν)*, etc.

118. TABLE OF CORRELATIVE FORMS

SIMPLE RELATIVE	GENERAL RELAT. INDIE. INTERROG.	INTER- ROGATIVE	INDEFINITE	DEMONSTRATIVE
ὅς <i>who</i>	ὅστις <i>whoever</i> <i>who</i>	τίς <i>who?</i>	τις <i>some one</i>	ὅδε, etc. (§102) <i>this</i>
ὅσος <i>(as much) as</i> <i>quantus</i>	ὅσος <i>(as much) as,</i> <i>how much</i> <i>quantus</i>	πόσος <i>how much?</i> <i>quantus?</i>	ποσός <i>of some amount</i> <i>aliquantus</i>	τοσούσδε <i>so much</i> <i>tantus</i>
οἷος <i>(such) as</i> <i>qualis</i>	ὅποιος <i>(such) as,</i> <i>what kind of?</i> <i>qualis</i>	ποῖος <i>what kind</i> <i>of?</i> <i>qualis</i>	ποιός <i>of some kind</i> <i>aliqualis</i>	τοιούσδε <i>such</i> <i>talis</i>
ἡλικός <i>(as old) as</i>	ὡπλικός <i>(as old) as,</i> <i>how old</i>	πῆλικός <i>how old?</i>	πῆλικός <i>of some age</i>	τηλικούσδε <i>so old</i>

119. 1. In addition to the demonstratives given above, the forms from *οὗτος*, *τοσούτος*, *so much*, *τοιούτος*, *such*, and *τηλικούτος*, *so old*, are common.

2. For "so many," "how many" (Latin *tot*, *quot*), the Greek uses the plural of *τοσούσδε* or *τοσούτος*, i.e. *τοσοῖδε*, *τοσοῦτοι*.

CHAPTER IV.—INFLECTION OF VERBS

120. The Greek Verb has :

1. Three Voices, — Active, Middle, and Passive. The Passive is the same in form as the Middle, except in the aorist and future tenses.

The Middle Voice usually denotes that the subject acts on himself or for himself ; as, *λούω, I wash, λούομαι, I wash myself.*

2. Four finite Moods, — Indicative, Subjunctive, Optative, and Imperative, together with the Infinitive, Participle, and Verbal Adjective.

The Subjunctive and Optative Moods correspond roughly to the Latin subjunctive. The Subjunctive may be said to resemble the primary tenses of the Latin subjunctive, and the Optative to resemble the secondary or historical tenses. But the uses of both moods must be learned from the Syntax (§ 323 ff).

3. Seven Tenses, — Present, Imperfect, Future, Aorist, Perfect, Pluperfect, and, in some verbs, the Future Perfect. The Imperfect and Pluperfect are found in the indicative only ; the Future and Future Perfect are not found in the subjunctive or imperative.

Some tenses (the Aorist of all voices, the Perfect and Pluperfect Active, and the Future Passive) admit of two forms, called First and Second Aorist, First and Second Perfect, etc. For the formation of the Second Aorist, etc., see § 178 ff.

The Aorist indicative is kindred in meaning to the English perfect tense ; as *ἔλυσα, I loosed* ; the Greek Perfect resembles the English present perfect, or perfect with *have* ; as, *λέλυκα, I have loosed.*

121. In the Indicative Mood the tenses are divided into Principal and Historical, as follows :

PRINCIPAL	HISTORICAL
Present	Imperfect
Future	Aorist
Perfect	Pluperfect

AUGMENT AND REDUPLICATION

122. Two increments of the stem occur in the conjugation of verbs, called the Augment and the Reduplication.

The Augment belongs to the imperfect, aorist, and pluperfect tenses, but in the indicative mood only.

The Reduplication belongs to the perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect of all moods.

123. Augment.—1. Verbs beginning with a consonant make their Augment by prefixing the letter ϵ ; as, $\lambdaύω$, imperf. $\epsilon\text{-}\lambdaυον$. This is called the Syllabic Augment.

a. Initial ρ is doubled after the Augment; as, $\rhoίπτω$, imperf. $\epsilon\rho\rhoιπτον$.

2. If the verb begins with a vowel or diphthong, ϵ is not added, but the vowel or diphthong is lengthened, a becoming η ; as, $\epsilonγείρω$, $\etaγειρον$; $\acute{\omicron}ρίζω$, $\acute{\omicron}ριζον$; $\acute{\alpha}γω$, $\acute{\eta}γον$; $\acute{\iota}κετεύω$, $\acute{\iota}κέτευον$. This is called the Temporal Augment.

Diphthongs lengthen the first vowel and subscribe ι , if it occurs; as, $\acute{\alpha}\lambdaλέω$, $\eta\acute{\upsilon}\lambdaουν$, $\acute{\omicron}\acute{\iota}κέω$, $\acute{\omicron}\acute{\iota}κουν$.

a. Verbs beginning with η , ω , or $ου$ have neither Augment nor Reduplication.

b. Verbs beginning with $\epsilon\iota$ and $\epsilonυ$ are sometimes unaugmented; thus, $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa\acute{\alpha}\zetaω$ has $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa\acute{\alpha}\zetaον$ or $\acute{\eta}\kappa\acute{\alpha}\zον$.

c. The following verbs lengthen ϵ into $\epsilon\iota$ for their Augment.

$\xi\chi\omega$, <i>have</i>	$\epsilon\acute{\alpha}\omega$, <i>permit</i>
$\epsilon\sigma\tau\acute{\iota}\alpha\omega$, <i>entertain</i>	$\epsilon\theta\acute{\iota}\zeta\omega$, <i>accustom</i>
$\epsilon\lambda\acute{\iota}\sigma\sigma\omega$, <i>wind</i>	$\epsilon\lambda\kappa\omega$, <i>draw</i>
$\epsilon\rho\pi\omega$ ($\epsilon\rho\pi\acute{\upsilon}\zeta\omega$), <i>creep</i>	$\epsilon\pi\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$, <i>follow</i>
$\epsilon\rho\gamma\acute{\alpha}\zeta\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$, <i>work</i>	

d. The verbs $\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$, *wish*, $\delta\acute{\upsilon}\nu\alpha\mu\alpha\iota$, *am able*, and $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\lambda\omega$, *intend*, often augment with η instead of ϵ ; as, $\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$, $\eta\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\omicron\mu\omicron\mu\eta\nu$.

124. Reduplication. — 1. Verbs beginning with *one simple consonant* (except ρ), and, generally, verbs beginning with a *mute and liquid*, form the Reduplication by prefixing the initial consonant with ϵ ; as, $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$, $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\upsilon\kappa\alpha$.

An aspirate is changed to its corresponding smooth; as, $\theta\acute{\upsilon}\omega$, $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\theta\upsilon\kappa\alpha$.

2. All other verbs form the Reduplication like the augment. Thus, verbs beginning with

two consonants (except a mute and liquid), $\sigma\tau\alpha\tau\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\omega$,
 $\epsilon\sigma\tau\alpha\tau\epsilon\upsilon\kappa\alpha$ (§ 123, 1);

a double consonant, $\psi\alpha\acute{\upsilon}\omega$, $\xi\psi\alpha\upsilon\kappa\alpha$ (§ 123, 1);

the letter ρ , $\rho\acute{\iota}\pi\tau\omega$, $\epsilon\rho\rho\iota\phi\alpha$ (§ 123, 1, a);

a vowel or diphthong, $\acute{\alpha}\rho\pi\acute{\alpha}\zeta\omega$, $\eta\rho\pi\alpha\kappa\alpha$ (§ 123, 2).

3. The Pluperfect prefixes the Augment, ϵ , to the reduplicated Perfect, if this begins with a consonant; as, $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\upsilon\kappa\alpha$, plpf. $\acute{\epsilon}\text{-}\lambda\epsilon\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\kappa\eta$. Otherwise, it does not change the reduplicated Perfect; as, $\eta\rho\pi\alpha\kappa\alpha$, plpf. $\eta\rho\pi\acute{\alpha}\kappa\eta$.

4. **Attic Reduplication.** Some verbs beginning with a , o , or ϵ , followed by a single consonant, form the reduplication by prefixing the first two letters to the temporal augment; as, $\epsilon\lambda\acute{\alpha}\nu\omega$, pf. $\epsilon\lambda\text{-}\eta\lambda\alpha\kappa\alpha$; $\omicron\rho\acute{\upsilon}\tau\tau\omega$, pf. $\omicron\rho\text{-}\acute{\omicron}\rho\upsilon\chi\alpha$; $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\epsilon\acute{\iota}\rho\omega$, pf. $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\text{-}\eta\gamma\epsilon\rho\kappa\alpha$; $\omicron\mu\upsilon\upsilon\mu\iota$, pf. $\omicron\mu\text{-}\acute{\omicron}\mu\omicron\kappa\alpha$. This is called the Attic Reduplication.

125. Augment and Reduplication in Compound Verbs. — Verbs compounded with a preposition regularly take the Augment and Reduplication between the preposition and the verb; as, *ἐκ-βάλλω*, imperf. *ἐξ-έβαλλον*.

1. If the preposition ends in a vowel (*περί* and *πρό* excepted), the vowel of the preposition is elided. *πρό* with the augment *ε* frequently becomes *πρου*; thus, *ἀπο-βάλλω*, *ἀπ-έβαλλον*; *περι-βάλλω*, *περι-έβαλλον*; *προ-βάλλω*, *προύβαλλον*.

2. Verbs compounded with *δυσ*, *ill*, and occasionally those with *εὖ*, *well*, take the augment or reduplication after the adverb, if the simple verb begins with a short vowel; otherwise, before the adverb; as, *δυσ-αρεστέω*, *δυσηρέστουν*; *δυσ-τυχέω*, *έδυστόχουν*.

ACCENT OF VERBS

126 General Rules. — 1. Verbs in most of their inflections have recessive accent, that is, they accent the antepenult, if the last syllable contains a short vowel; otherwise, they accent the penult; as, *ἔλουν*, *ἐλύθην*.

For final *οι* and *αι* see § 12, 2, a.

2. Dissyllabic forms have the circumflex on the penult when permitted by the general laws of accent (§ 12, 2); otherwise, they take the acute; as, *λύε*, *λύσον*, *λύω*, *λύων*.

3. Monosyllables have the circumflex when the vowel sound is long; otherwise, the acute; as, *σχῶ*, *σχές*.

4. Contracted forms of the verb follow the general rules for the accent of contracted syllables (§ 13). So in the aor. subj. pass., as *λυθῶ*, for *λυθέω*, and in the aor. opt. pass., as *λυθείμεν*, for *λυθέ-ιμεν*.

5. In compound verbs the accent cannot precede the last syllable of the preposition immediately before the simple verb; as, *ἐπί-θες*; nor can it precede the augment or reduplication; as, *παρ-ῆσαν*.

127. Exceptions. — The principal exceptions to the rule of recessive accent occur in infinitives and participles, as follows :

1. The accent is on the penult in
 - the first aorist infinitive active ; as, *παιδεῦσαι* ;
 - the perfect infinitive middle ; as, *πεπαιδευσθαι* ;
 - all infinitives in *-ναι* ; as, *λελυκέναι, λυθῆναι*.
2. The acute accent is on the last syllable in
 - all monosyllabic participles ; as, *ὄν, βάς* ;
 - all participles of the third declension in *-ς*,
except the first aorist active ; as, *λελυκώς, λυθείς*.
3. The acute accent is on the penult in
 - the perfect participle middle, as *λελυμένος*.
4. For the accent of the second tenses, see § 181.

128. 1. In the declension of participles the accent follows the rule for nouns (§ 22).

2. In accordance with the preceding rules the three following forms in *-σαι* are distinguished by the accent :

- παίδευσαι*, aorist imperative middle (§ 126, 1).
- παιδεύσαι*, aorist optative active, 3d sing. (§ 126, 1).
- παιδεῦσαι*, aorist infinitive active (§ 127, 1).

CONJUGATION OF THE VERB εἶμι

129. The irregular and defective verb, *εἶμι, am*, is used in the conjugation of other verbs. Its inflection is, therefore, given in the first place.

εἶμι, am, must be distinguished from *εἶμι, go*, which is conjugated below (§ 198).

130. CONJUGATION OF εἰμί (ἐσ-), *be*

INDICATIVE MOOD

PRESENT, *I am*

SINGULAR	DUAL	PLURAL
εἰμί		ἐσμέν
εἶ	ἐστόν	ἐστέ
ἐστί(ν)	ἐστόν	εἰσὶ(ν)

IMPERFECT, *I was*

ἦ or ἦν		ἦμεν
ἦσθα	ἦστον	ἦτε
ἦν	ἦστην	ἦσαν

FUTURE, *I shall be*

ἔσομαι		ἐσόμεθα
ἔσῃ or ἔσῃ	ἔσεσθον	ἔσεσθε
ἔσται	ἔσεσθον	ἔσονται

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD

PRESENT ²

ᾗ		ᾶμεν
ᾗς	ᾗτον	ᾗτε
ᾗ	ᾗτον	ᾶσι

OPTATIVE MOOD

PRESENT ²

εἴην		εἴμεν or εἶμεν
εἴης	εἴητον or εἴτον	εἴητε or εἴτε
εἴη	εἴητην or εἴτην	εἴησαν or εἶεν

FUTURE ²

ἔσοίμην		ἔσοίμεθα
ἔσοιο	ἔσοισθον	ἔσοισθε
ἔσοιτο	ἔσοίστην	ἔσοιντο

IMPERATIVE MOOD

PRESENT, *be*

ἔσθι	ἔστων	ἔσθε
ἔστω	ἔστων	ἔστων ¹

INFINITIVE

PRESENT. εἶναι, *to be*FUTURE. ἔσεσθαι, *to be about to be*

PARTICIPLE

PRESENT. ὄν, οὖσα, ὄν, *being*FUTURE. ἐσόμενος, -η, -ον, *about to be*

131. *Notes on the preceding paradigm.* — 1. Other forms of the third plural present imperative are ὄντων and ἕστωσαν.

2. For the meaning of the tenses of the subjunctive and optative, see Syntax.

132. Accent. — 1. The whole present indicative of εἰμί, except εἶ, has the acute on the last syllable and is enclitic. The third person singular is written ἕσσι at the beginning of a sentence and in some other cases.

2. In the present subjunctive, optative, and participle, the accent of εἰμί in composition is the same as in the simple form; as, ἀπ-ῶ, ἀπ-εἶμεν, ἀπ-ῶν.

CONJUGATION OF ω-VERBS

133. There are two main classes of verbs, ω-verbs and μ-verbs. They receive their name from the endings of the first person singular present indicative active. Thus, λύ-ω, *loose*; τίθη-μι, *place*.

134. Stem. — The stem is that part of the verb to which the various endings are attached, and in ω-verbs is usually found by dropping the final ω of the present indicative, as λύ-ω, stem λυ-.

135. Characteristic and Division of Verbs. — The last letter of the stem is called the Characteristic. According to the Characteristic, ω-verbs are classed as vowel (pure) verbs, mute verbs, liquid verbs.

1. *Vowel Verbs* are

Contracted Pure Verbs, if the characteristic is α, ε, or ο.

Uncontracted Pure Verbs, if the characteristic is any other vowel.

2. *Mute Verbs* are

π-mute verbs, if the characteristic is a π-mute (π, β, φ).

κ-mute verbs, if the characteristic is a κ-mute (κ, γ, χ).

τ-mute verbs, if the characteristic is a τ-mute (τ, δ, θ).

3. *Liquid Verbs* are those whose characteristic is one of the four liquids, λ, μ, ν, ρ.

PURE	P-MUTE	K-MUTE	T-MUTE	LIQUID
$\frac{\alpha \ \epsilon \ \omicron}{\iota \ \upsilon}$	$\frac{\pi \ \beta \ \phi}{\pi\tau}$	$\frac{\kappa \ \gamma \ \chi}{\tau\tau \ (\sigma\sigma)}$	$\frac{\tau \ \delta \ \theta}{\zeta}$	$\lambda \ \mu \ \nu \ \rho$
τιμά-ω φιλέ-ω δηλό-ω κωλύ-ω	λείπ-ω τριβ-ω γράφ-ω τύπτ-ω	πλέκ-ω στέγ-ω βρέχ-ω τάττ-ω	άνύτ-ω ψεύδ-ω πειθ-ω φράζ-ω	στέλλω δέμ-ω φαίν-ω σπείρω

136. In the formation of tenses, the characteristic πτ is treated as a simple π-mute; the characteristic ττ (σσ) generally as a simple κ-mute; and the characteristic ζ generally as a simple τ-mute. But some present stems in ττ form their principal parts like τ-mute verbs, and some in ζ like κ-mutes.

PRINCIPAL PARTS OF ω-VERBS

137. The Principal Parts of a Greek Verb are the Present, Future, Aorist, and Perfect Indicative of the Active Voice, the Perfect Indicative of the Middle Voice, and the Aorist Indicative of the Passive. From these all the other tenses and moods may be immediately derived.

Thus from the Present stem are found the present and imperfect of all moods and voices; from the Future stem, the futures active and middle; from the Aorist Active stem, the aorist active and middle; from the Perfect Active, the perfect and pluperfect active of all moods; from the Perfect Middle, the perfect and pluperfect middle; from the Aorist Passive, the aorist and future passive.

It follows from this that in forming a Greek verb the first thing is to learn its Principal Parts.

138. **Formation of the Principal Parts.** — The Future, First Aorist, etc., are formed by making certain changes in the stem of the Present and adding the proper terminations.

1. To form the Future, add σ to the present stem; termination $-\omega$.

2. To form the First Aorist, prefix augment and add σ to present stem; termination $-α$.

3. To form the Perfect Active, prefix reduplication and add κ to present stem; termination $-α$.

4. To form the Perfect Middle, prefix reduplication to present stem; termination $-\muαι$.

5. To form the First Aorist Passive, prefix augment and add θ to present stem; termination $-\etaν$.

For the Second Tenses, see § 178 ff.

These rules are clearly illustrated in the principal parts of uncontracted pure verbs, as follows :

139. I. UNCONTRACTED PURE VERBS

PRESENT	FUTURE	1 AORIST	PERFECT	PERF. MID.	1 AOR. PASSIVE
λύ-ω <i>loose</i>	λύσ-ω	ἔλυσ-α	ἔλυκ-α	ἔλυ-μαι	ἐλύθ-ην
ἀρτύ-ω <i>prepare</i>	ἀρτύσ-ω	ἤρτυσ-α	ἤρτυκ-α	ἤρτυ-μαι	ἤρτύθ-ην

140. Some uncontracted pure verbs add σ to the stem in the perfect middle and aorist passive; as, *κελεύ-ω, command, κεκέλευσ-μαι, ἐκελεύσθ-ην*. For the inflection of the perfect middle in $-\sigmaμαι$, see § 172.

Exercise

Give the principal parts of the following verbs :

δύω, make enter *παύω, stop* *κινδυνεύω, be in danger*
θηρέω, hunt *βουλεύω, plan* *παιδεύω, teach*
κωλύω, hinder *στρατεύω, make war* *τοξεύω, shoot the bow*

The following have an added σ according to § 140 :

ἀνύω, accomplish *κολούω, maim* *σειώ, shake*
παίω, strike *κναίω, scratch* *κρούω, beat*

141. II. CONTRACTED PURE VERBS

τιμά-ω <i>honor</i>	τιμήσ-ω	έτιμησ-α	τετίμηκ-α	τετίμη-μαι	έτιμήθ-ην
φιλέ-ω <i>love</i>	φιλήσ-ω	έφιλησ-α	πεφιληκ-α	πεφιλη-μαι	έφιλήθ-ην
δηλό-ω <i>show</i>	δηλώσ-ω	έδηλωσ-α	δεδήλωκ-α	δεδήλω-μαι	έδηλώθ-ην

142. 1. Contracted pure verbs generally lengthen the last vowel of the present stem in forming the other parts; *a* is lengthened to *η*, but to *ā* after *ε, ι, ρ*. Thus, *εάω, permit, εάσω, etc.*; *θηράω, hunt, θηράσω, etc.*

2. Some verbs retain the short vowel throughout; as, *τελέω, finish, τελέσω, etc.*

3. A few of these latter verbs drop the *σ* in the future and contract; as, fut *τελώ* for *τελέ(σ)ω*. This form is called the Attic Future. Compare § 148, 2.

Many irregular verbs form a similar future in *-έω*; middle, *-έομαι*.

Exercise

Give the principal parts of the following :

<i>νικάω, conquer</i>	<i>πολεμέω, wage war</i>	<i>ἀξιώω, think fit</i>
<i>κινέω, move</i>	<i>βοηθέω, help</i>	<i>ἔρωτάω, ask</i>
<i>κρατέω, have power over</i>	<i>οικέω, dwell</i>	<i>ἀπατάω, deceive</i>
<i>ἀγαπάω, love</i>	<i>ὀρμάω, rush</i>	<i>συλάω, plunder</i>
<i>ἀσκέω, exercise</i>	<i>ζητέω, seek</i>	<i>κοσμέω, adorn</i>
<i>ποιέω, make</i>	<i>ἐν-οικέω, dwell in</i>	<i>πληρώω, fill</i>

143. III. π-MUTE AND πτ STEMS

τριβ-ω <i>rub</i>	τριψ-ω	ἔτριψ-α	(τέτριψ-α) 2 perf.	τέτριμ-μαι	έτριψθ-ην
γλύφ-ω <i>grave</i>	γλύψ-ω	ἔγλυψ-α	—	γέγλυμ-μαι	έγλύψθ-ην
βλάπτ-ω <i>injure</i>	βλάψ-ω	ἔβλαψ-α	(βέβλαψ-α) 2 perf.	βέβλαμ-μαι	έβλάψθ-ην

144. 1. A π-mute (or πτ) —

- a) before σ becomes ψ (fut. and aor. act.); •
 b) before μ becomes μ (perf. mid.);
 c) before θ becomes φ, the corresponding aspirate (aor. pass.).

2. π-mute verbs have no first perfect active. For the second perfect, see § 179, 1, a.

Exercise

Give the principal parts, except the perf. act., of the following :

καλύπτω, <i>cover</i>	κρύπτω, <i>conceal</i>	ἄπτω, <i>fasten</i>
κάμπτω, <i>bend</i>	σκήπτω, <i>prop</i>	ρίπτω, <i>throw</i>
βάπτω, <i>dip</i>	θλίβω, <i>press</i>	κλέπτω, <i>steal</i>

145. IV. κ-MUTE AND ττ (σσ) STEMS

διόκ-ω <i>pursue</i>	διόξ-ω	ἰδιωξ-α	(δεδιωχ-α) 2 perf.	δεδιωγ-μαι	ἰδιώχθ-ην
ἄρχ-ω <i>rule</i>	ἄρξ-ω	ἦρξ-α	(ἦρχ-α) 2 perf.	ἦργ-μαι	ἦρχθ-ην
πράττ-ω <i>do</i>	πράξ-ω	ἔπραξ-α	(πέπραχ-α) 2 perf.	πέπραγ-μαι	ἔπράχθ-ην

146. 1. A κ-mute (or ττ) —

- a) before σ becomes ξ (fut. and aor. act.);
 b) before μ becomes γ (perf. mid.);
 c) before θ becomes χ, the corresponding aspirate (aor. pass.).

2. κ-mute verbs have no first perfect active. For the second perfect, see § 179, 1, a.

Exercise

Give the principal parts, except the perf. act., of the following :

τάττω, <i>arrange</i>	βρέχω, <i>moisten</i>	ἀλλάττω, <i>change</i>
ταράττω, <i>disturb</i>	κηρύττω, <i>proclaim</i>	φυλάττω, <i>defend</i>
πλέκω, <i>knit</i>	εἶργω, <i>shut in</i>	κατ-αράττω, <i>strike down</i>

147.

V. τ -MUTE AND ζ STEMS

ἀνύτ-ω <i>accomplish</i>	ἀνύσ-ω	ἤνυσ-α	ἤνυκ-α	ἤνυσ-μαι	ἤνυσθ-ην
πίθ-ω <i>persuade</i>	πίσ-ω	ἔπεισ-α	πέπεικ-α	πέπεισ-μαι	ἔπεισθ-ην
φράζ-ω <i>tell</i>	φράσ-ω	ἔφρασ-α	πέφρακ-α	πέφρασ-μαι	ἔφρασθ-ην

148. 1. A τ -mute (or ζ)a) before σ or κ is dropped (fut. aor. perf. act.);b) before μ or θ generally becomes σ (perf. mid. and aor. pass.).

2. Verbs in $-ιζω$ often drop σ in the future and insert ϵ . They then contract like verbs in $-έω$ (§ 161, 2). Thus, νομίζω, *think*, fut. νομέω, contracted to νομῶ. This form is called the Attic Future. Compare § 142, 3.

Exercise

Give all the principal parts of the following :

ἀγοράζω, *buy or sell* ἀθροίζω, *collect* ἀναγκάζω, *compel*
 ορίζω, *define* ἀρπάζω, *seize* κομίζω, *care for* (like νομίζω, note 2)

Give all the principal parts, except perf. act., of the following :

κολάζω, *punish* ψηφίζω, *vote* ὀπλίζω, *arm*

149.

VI. LIQUID STEMS

ἀγγέλλ-ω <i>announce</i>	ἀγγελέ-ω (ἀγγελῶ)	ἤγγειλ-α	ἤγγεικ-α	ἤγγειλ-μαι	ἤγγειθ-ην
φαίν-ω <i>show</i>	φάνε-ω (φανῶ)	ἔφην-α	πέφαγκ-α	πέφασ-μαι	ἔφάνθ-ην
σύρ-ω <i>draw</i>	συρέ-ω (συρῶ)	ἔσυρ-α	σέσυρκ-α	σέσυρ-μαι	(ἔσύρθ-ην)

150. 1. Liquid verbs show these peculiarities :

a) In forming the other principal parts a long present stem is shortened as follows :

drop the second letter of αι, ει, λλ, μν ;
shorten ī and ū to ĭ and ū.

b) The future adds ε to the shortened stem instead of σ, and contracts like verbs in -εω (§ 173).

c) The first aor. act. does not add σ, but lengthens the shortened stem, as follows :

α to η (to ā after α, ι, ρ) ;
ε to αι ;
ĩ or ũ to ī or ū.

Special rules are the following :

a) A final ν occurring in the short stem becomes γ before κ, and σ (sometimes μ) before μ.

b) Monosyllabic shortened stems in ε generally change ε to α in the perf. act. and mid. and the aor. pass. ; as, στέλλω, send, ἔσταλα, ἔσταλμαι.

c) In the verbs κλίνω, bend, κρίνω, judge, and some others, final ν of the stem is dropped before κ, μ, and θ ; thus, κρίνω, κέκρικα, κέκριμαι, ἐκρίθην.

Exercise

Give all the parts, except perf. act., of the following :

ποικίλλω, embroider	καθαίρω, cleanse	αἰσχύνω, disgrace
σημαίνω, signal	περαίνω, accomplish	κλίνω, bend (see note 2, c)
ὑφαίνω, weave	μαίνω, stain	πλύνω, wash (see note 2, c)

SYNOPSIS OF TENSES OF ω-VERBS

151. The various tenses of the verb are formed from the principal parts by changing the endings. These endings for the first person singular (in the imperative the second

person) are shown in the following diagram. By substituting, in place of λύ-ω, the principal parts of other verbs learned in the preceding pages, the first person of all the tenses may be readily formed. For the perfect imperative and infinitive, middle, of mute and liquid verbs, see § 170 ff.

152.

ACTIVE

	PRES.	IMPERF.	FUTURE	1 AORIST	PERFECT	PLUPERFECT
<i>Indic.</i>	λύ-ω	λυ-ον ²	λύσ-ω	λυσ-α ¹	λελυκ-α	ελελύκ-η ³
<i>Subj.</i>	-ω			-ω	-ω ⁴	
<i>Opt.</i>	-οιμι		-οιμι	-αιμι	-οιμι	
<i>Imp.</i>	-ε			-ον	-ε	
<i>Inf.</i>	-ειν		-ειν	-αι	-έναι	
<i>Part.</i>	-ων		-ων	-ας	-ώς	

MIDDLE

<i>Indic.</i>	-ομαι λυ-όμεν ²	-ομαι	-άμην	λελυ-μαι ελελύ-μην ³
<i>Subj.</i>	-ομαι		-ωμαι	-μένος ᾶ ⁴
<i>Opt.</i>	-οίμην	-οίμην	-αίμην	-μένος εἶην ⁴
<i>Imp.</i>	-ου		-αι	-σο
<i>Inf.</i>	-εσθαι	-εσθαι	-ασθαι	-σθαι
<i>Part.</i>	-όμενος	-όμενος	-άμενος	-μένος

PASSIVE

<i>Indic.</i>	See note 5	λυθ-ήσ-ομαι ⁶	ελύθ-ην	See note 5
<i>Subj.</i>			-ᾶ ⁹	
<i>Opt.</i>		-οίμην	-είην	
<i>Imp.</i>			-ητι	
<i>Inf.</i>		-εσθαι	-ήναι	
<i>Part.</i>		-όμενος	-είς	

153. *Notes on the preceding paradigm.*

1. The aorist loses its augment in all moods except the indicative.
2. The imperfect tenses, act. and mid., are formed from the present stem by prefixing the augment and adding the terminations *-ον* and *-όμεν*.
3. The pluperfect tenses, act. and mid., are formed from the perfect stem by prefixing the augment and adding the terminations *-η* and *-μην*.
4. The perfect subjunctive and optative of the middle voice are made up of the perfect participle and the subjunctive or optative of the verb εἰμί. Similarly in the perf. subj. act. we find λελυκώς ὦ.
5. All the tenses of the passive, except the future and aorist, are exactly like the middle.
6. The future passive is formed from the aorist passive by dropping the augment and substituting the ending *-ήσομαι* for *-ην*.
7. In some verbs a future perfect middle and passive is found. It may usually be formed by reduplicating the future middle; as, λύσομαι, future perf. λελύσομαι.
8. Some verbs are used only in the middle or passive voice, and are called Deponent Verbs. Some use the future middle form instead of the future active without change of meaning; thus, ἀκούω, hear, ἀκούσομαι, *I shall hear*.
9. Note the accent of the aor. subj. pass., λυθῶ.

CONJUGATION OF λύω

154. All *ω*-verbs are conjugated like λύω. By adding the proper terminations, as seen in the paradigm, to the principal parts any person, tense, mood, and voice may be readily formed.

The present and imperfect of contracted pure verbs and the future active and middle of liquid verbs suffer contractions. For the contracted forms, see § 160 ff. and § 173.

The perfect and pluperfect middle of mute and liquid verbs undergo certain euphonic changes. For these changes, see § 170 ff. and § 174 ff.

155. CONJUGATION OF λύω. ACTIVE VOICE

INDICATIVE MOOD

PRESENT TENSE. *I loose*

SINGULAR	DUAL	PLURAL
λύ-ω		λύ-ομεν
λύ-εις	λύ-ετον	λύ-ετε
λύ-ει	λύ-ετον	λύ-ουσι(ν)

IMPERFECT. *I was loosing*

ἔλυ-ον		ἔλυ-ομεν
ἔλυ-εις	ἔλυ-ετον	ἔλυ-ετε
ἔλυ-ε(ν)	ἔλυ-έτην	ἔλυ-ον

FUTURE. *I shall loose*

λύσ-ω		λύσ-ομ·ν
λύσ-εις	λύσ-ετον	λύσ-ετε
λύσ-ει	λύσ-ετον	λύσ-ουσι(ν)

AORIST. *I loosed*

ἔλυσ-α		ἔλυσ-αμεν
ἔλυσ-ας	ἔλυσ-ατον	ἔλυσ-ατε
ἔλυσ-ε(ν)	ἔλυσ-άτην	ἔλυσ-αν

PERFECT. *I have loosed*

λέλυκ-α		λέλυκ-αμεν
λέλυκ-ας	λέλυκ-ατον	λέλυκ-ατε
λέλυκ-ε(ν)	λέλυκ-ατον	λέλυκ-ασι(ν)

PLUPERFECT. *I had loosed*

ἔλελύκ-η ¹		ἔλελύκ-αμεν
ἔλελύκ-ης	ἔλελύκ-ετον	ἔλελύκ-ατε
ἔλελύκ-ει	ἔλελυκ-έτην	ἔλελύκ-εσαν

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD

PRESENT

λύ-ω		λύ-ομεν
λύ-ῆς	λύ-ῆτον	λύ-ῆτε
λύ-ῆ	λύ-ῆτον	λύ-ωσι(ν)

AORIST

λύσ-ω		λύσ-ομεν
λύσ-ῆς	λύσ-ῆτον	λύσ-ῆτε
λύσ-ῆ	λύσ-ῆτον	λύσ-ωσι(ν)

PERFECT

λέλυκ-ω, -ῆς, -ῆ, etc., like PRESENT.

OPTATIVE MOOD

PRESENT		
SINGULAR	DUAL	PLURAL
λύ-οιμι		λύ-οιμεν
λύ-οις	λύ-οιτον	λύ-οιτε
λύ-οι	λυ-οίτην	λύ-οιεν
FUTURE		
λύσ-οιμι		λύσ-οιμεν
λύσ-οις	λύσ-οιτον	λύσ-οιτε
λύσ-οι	λυσ-οίτην	λύσ-οιεν
AORIST		
λύσ-αιμι		λύσ-αιμεν
λύσ-αις, -ειας	λύσ-αιτον	λύσ-αιτε
λύσ-αι, -εια	λυσ-αίτην	λύσ-αιεν, -ειαν
PERFECT		
λελύκ-οιμι		λελύκ-οιμεν
λελύκ-οις	λελύκ-οιτον	λελύκ-οιτε
λελύκ-οι	λελυκ-οίτην	λελύκ-οιεν

IMPERATIVE MOOD

PRESENT		
λύ-ε	λύ-ετον	λύ-ετε
λυ-έτω	λυ-έτων	λυ-όντων ²
AORIST		
λύσ-ον	λύσ-ατον	λύσ-ατε
λυσ-άτω	λυσ-άτων	λυσ-άντων ²
PERFECT		
λέλυκ-ε	λελύκ-ετον	λελύκ-ετε
λελυκ-έτω	λελυκ-έτων	λελυκ-όντων ²

INFINITIVE MOOD

PRES. λύ-ειν, <i>to loose</i>	AOR. λύσ-αι, <i>to have loosed</i>
FUT. λύσ-ειν, <i>to be about to loose</i>	PERF. λελυκ-έναι, <i>to have loosed</i>

PARTICIPLE

PRES. λύ-ων, <i>loosing</i>	AOR. λύσ-ας, <i>having loosed</i>
FUT. λύσ-ων, <i>about to loose</i>	PERF. λελυκ-ώς, <i>having loosed</i>

156.

MIDDLE VOICE

INDICATIVE MOOD

	PRESENT	
SINGULAR	DUAL	PLURAL
λύ-ομαι		λυ-όμεθα
λύ-η, -ει	λύ-εσθον	λύ-εσθε
λύ-εται	λύ-εσθον	λύ-ονται
	IMPERFECT	
ἔλυ-όμην		ἔλυ-όμεθα
ἔλυ-ου	ἔλυ-εσθον	ἔλυ-εσθε
ἔλυ-ετο	ἔλυ-έσθην	ἔλυ-οντο
	FUTURE	
λύσ-ομαι		λυσ-όμεθα
λύσ-η	λύσ-εσθον	λύσ-εσθε
λύσ-εται	λύσ-εσθον	λύσ-ονται
	AORIST	
ἔλυσ-άμην		ἔλυσ-άμεθα
ἔλυσ-ω	ἔλυσ-ασθον	ἔλυσ-ασθε
ἔλυσ-ατο	ἔλυσ-άσθην	ἔλυσ-αντο
	PERFECT	
λέλυ-μαι		λελύ-μεθα
λέλυ-σαι	λέλυ-σθον	λέλυ-σθε
λέλυ-ται	λέλυ-σθον	λέλυ-νται ²
	PLUPERFECT	
ἔλελύ-μην		ἔλελύ-μεθα
ἔλελυ-σο	ἔλελυ-σθον	ἔλελυ-σθε
ἔλελυ-το	ἔλελύ-σθην	ἔλελυ-ντο ²

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD

	PRESENT	
λύ-ωμαι		λυ-όμεθα
λύ-η	λύ-ησθον	λύ-ησθε
λύ-ηται	λύ-ησθον	λύ-ωνται
	AORIST	
λύσ-ωμαι		λυσ-όμεθα
λύσ-η	λύσ-ησθον	λύσ-ησθε
λύσ-ηται	λύσ-ησθον	λύσ-ωνται
	PERFECT	
λελυ-μένος ᾧ, etc.	λελυ-μένοι ἦτον, etc.	λελυ-μένοι ὄμεν, etc.

OPTATIVE MOOD

PRESENT

SINGULAR

λυ-οίμην
λύ-οιο
λύ-οιτο

DUAL

λύ-οισθον
λυ-οίσθην

PLURAL

λυ-οίμεθα
λύ-οισθε
λύ-οιντο

FUTURE

λυσ-οίμην
λύσ-οιο
λύσ-οιτο

λύσ-οισθον
λυσ-οίσθην

λυσ-οίμεθα
λύσ-οισθε
λύσ-οιντο

AORIST

λυσ-αίμην
λύσ-αιο
λύσ-αιτο

λύσ-αισθον
λυσ-αίσθην

λυσ-αίμεθα
λύσ-αισθε
λύσ-αιντο

PERFECT

λελυ-μένος εἶην
εἶης
εἶη

λελυ-μένω εἶτον
εἶτην

λελυ-μένοι εἶμεν
εἶτε
εἶεν

IMPERATIVE MOOD

PRESENT

λύ-ου
λυ-ίσθω

λύ-εσθον
λυ-ίσθων

λύ-εσθε
λυ-ίσθων⁴

AORIST

λύσ-αι
λυσ-άσθω

λύσ-ασθον
λυσ-άσθων

λύσ-ασθε
λυσ-άσθων⁴

PERFECT

λέλυ-σο
λελύ-σθω

λέλυ-σθον
λελύ-σθων

λέλυ-σθε
λελύ-σθων⁴

INFINITIVE MOOD

PRES. λύ-εσθαι

AOR. λύσ-ασθαι

FUT. λύσ-εσθαι

PERF. λελύ-σθαι

PARTICIPLE

PRES. λυ-όμενος

AOR. λυσ-άμενος

FUT. λυσ-όμενος

PERF. λελυ-μένος

157.

PASSIVE VOICE

INDICATIVE MOOD

FUTURE. *I shall be loosed*

SINGULAR

λυθ-ήσομαι
 λυθ-ήσῃ, -ει
 λυθ-ήσεται

DUAL

λυθ-ήσεσθον
 λυθ-ήσεσθον

PLURAL

λυθ-ησόμεθα
 λυθ-ήσεσθε
 λυθ-ήσονται

AORIST. *I was loosed*

ἐλύθ-ην
 ἐλύθ-ης
 ἐλύθ-η

ἐλύθ-ητον
 ἐλυθ-ήτην

ἐλύθ-ημεν
 ἐλύθ-ητε
 ἐλύθ-ησαν

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD

AORIST

λυθ-ῶ
 λυθ-ῆς
 λυθ-ῆ

λυθ-ήτον
 λυθ-ήτον

λυθ-ῶμεν
 λυθ-ήτε
 λυθ-ῶσι(ν)

OPTATIVE MOOD

FUTURE

λυθ-ησοίμην, -οιο, -οιτε, etc., like Pres. Opt. Middle

AORIST

λυθ-είην
 λυθ-είης
 λυθ-είη

λυθ-είτον²
 λυθ-είτην

λυθ-είμεν
 λυθ-είτε
 λυθ-είεν

IMPERATIVE MOOD

AORIST

λύθ-ητι
 λυθ-ήτω

λύθ-ητον
 λυθ-ήτων

λύθ-ητε
 λυθ-ήτων⁵

INFINITIVE MOOD

FUT. λυθ-ήσεσθαι, *to be about to be loosed*

AOR. λυθ-ήναι, *to have been loosed*

PARTICIPLE

FUT. λυθ-ησόμενος, *about to be loosed*

AOR. λυθ-είς, *having been loosed*

158. *Notes on the preceding paradigms.* Other endings sometimes found are the following :

1. In the pluperf. indic. act., *ἐλελύκ-ειν, -εις, -ειτον, etc.*
2. In the aor. opt. pass. dual and plural, *λυθ-είητον, -είητην, etc.*
3. In the imperat. act. 3d plur., *λυ-έτωσαν* (pres.), *λελυκ-έτωσαν* (perf.), *λυσ-άτωσαν* (aor.).
4. In the imperat. mid. 3d plur., *λυ-έσθωσαν* (pres.), *λυσ-άσθωσαν* (aor.), *λελύ-σθωσαν* (perf.).
5. In the aor. imperat. pass. 3d plur., *λυθ-ήτωσαν.*
6. Verbs with stem ending in a consonant have the forms *-μένοι είσί* and *-μένοι ἦσαν* in the 3d plur. of perf. and pluperf. indic. mid. (§ 172).

159. Accent. — Note the accent of *λυθείτον, λυθείμεν, etc.*, in the aorist optative passive.

CONTRACTED PURE VERBS

PRESENT AND IMPERFECT

160. Contract pure verbs are conjugated in most details exactly like the verb *λύω*, but in the present and imperfect tenses of all moods and voices the final *α, ε, or ο* of their stem is contracted with the initial vowel-sound of the various endings. Thus instead of *τιμάω* we write *τιμῶ*, instead of *φιλέ-εις* we have *φιλείς*.

161. Rules for Contraction. — The principles of contraction resemble those given under § 7, but a few differences occur. The rules for the contraction of pure verbs are as follows :

1. *Verbs in -άω.*

- a. *a* + any *ο*-sound (*ω, ο, ου, οι*) = *ω (φ)*, *ι* being subscribed if it occurs; as,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{τιμά-ουσι} &= \text{τιμῶσι}, \\ \text{τιμα-οίην} &= \text{τιμῳίην}. \end{aligned}$$

b. $a + \text{any other sound} = a$ (α); as,

τιμά-ετε = τιμάτε,

τιμά-ει = τιμά.

c. But in the infinitive, $a + \text{ειν} = \text{αν}$ without the subscript; as,

τιμά-ειν = τιμάν.

2. *Verbs in -έω.*

a. $\epsilon + \epsilon = \text{ει}$; as,

έφιλε-ε = έφιλει,

φιλέ-ετε = φιλείτε.

b. $e + o = \text{ου}$; as,

έφιλε-ον = έφίλουν,

φιλέ-ομεν = φιλούμεν.

c. ϵ before a long vowel or diphthong is absorbed;

φιλέ-ω = φιλω,

φιλέ-ειν = φιλείν.

3. *Verbs in -όω.*

a. $o + \epsilon, o, \text{ or } \text{ου} = \text{ου}$; as,

δήλο-ε = δήλου,

δηλό-ομεν = δηλούμεν,

δηλό-ουσι = δηλούσι.

b. $o + \text{a long vowel } (\eta, \omega) = \omega$; as,

δηλό-ητον = δηλώτον,

δηλό-ωμεν = δηλώμεν.

c. $o + \text{a diphthong containing } \iota$ ($\text{ει}, \text{οι}, \eta$) = οι ; as,

δηλό-ει = δηλοί,

δηλό-η = δηλοί.

d. But in the infinitive, $o + \text{ειν} = \text{ουν}$; as,

δηλό-ειν = δηλούν.

162. Exceptions. 1. The following verbs in *-άω* contract *a + ε* into *η*, and *a + ει* and *a + η* into *η* :

<i>ζάω, live</i>	<i>ψάω, rub</i>
<i>πεινάω, hunger</i>	<i>διψάω, thirst</i>
<i>κνάω, scratch</i>	<i>σμάω, smear</i>
<i>χράομαι, use</i>	<i>χράω, give oracles</i>

Thus we have *ζῶ, ζῆς, ζῆ, etc.*, in the present indicative active; *ἔζων, ἔζης, ἔζη, etc.*, in the imperfect.

2. Dissyllables in *-έω* (as *πλέω, sail, θέω, run, ῥέω, flow*) remain uncontracted except when *ει* results. Thus the present tense

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>πλέω,</i>	<i>πλείς,</i>	<i>πλεί.</i>
<i>Dual</i>		<i>πλέομεν,</i>	<i>πλείτε.</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	<i>πλέομεν,</i>	<i>πλείτε,</i>	<i>πλέουσι.</i>

But *δέω, bind*, is usually contracted throughout, especially in compounds.

163. Another peculiarity of the inflection of contract verbs is the following. The present optative active usually shows endings in the singular akin to the endings of the aorist optative passive of *λύω*; viz. *-οίην, -οίης, -οίη*, instead of *-οιμι, -οις, -οι*.

Thus, *τιμα-οίην* contracted to *τιμῶην*. See paradigms below. But sometimes the regular forms occur. Thus,

<i>τιμά-οιμι</i>	contracted to	<i>τιμῶμι</i>
<i>τιμά-οις</i>	contracted to	<i>τιμῶς</i>
<i>τιμά-οι</i>	contracted to	<i>τιμῶ</i>

Similar forms occur also in the future of liquid verbs and in *-μι* verbs. See § 173, § 187 ff.

Note. — *Accent.* For the accent of contracted forms see the regular rules of accent, no. 13.

164. CONTRACTED TENSES OF τιμάω. ACTIVE VOICE

INDICATIVE MOOD

PRESENT

SINGULAR	DUAL	PLURAL
τιμῶ (τιμά-ω)		τιμῶμεν (τιμά-ομεν)
τιμῆς (τιμά-εις)	τιμᾶτον (τιμά-ετον)	τιμᾶτε (τιμά-ετε)
τιμῆ (τιμά-ει)	τιμᾶτον (τιμά-ετον)	τιμᾶσι(ν) (τιμά-ουσι)

IMPERFECT

ἐτίμων (ἐτίμα-ον)		ἐτιμῶμεν (ἐτιμά-ομεν)
ἐτίμας (ἐτίμα-ες)	ἐτιμᾶτον (ἐτιμά-ετον)	ἐτιμᾶτε (ἐτιμά-ετε)
ἐτίμα (ἐτίμα-ε)	ἐτιμᾶτην (ἐτιμα-έτην)	ἐτίμων (ἐτίμα-ον)

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD

PRESENT

τιμῶ (τιμά-ω)		τιμῶμεν (τιμά-ωμεν)
τιμῆς (τιμά-ῆς)	τιμᾶτον (τιμά-ῆτον)	τιμᾶτε (τιμά-ῆτε)
τιμῆ (τιμά-ῆ)	τιμᾶτον (τιμά-ῆτον)	τιμᾶσι(ν) (τιμά-ωσι)

OPTATIVE MOOD

PRESENT

τιμῆην (τιμα-οίην)		τιμῶμεν (τιμά-οιμεν)
τιμῆης (τιμα-οίης)	τιμῆτον (τιμά-οιτον)	τιμῆτε (τιμά-οιτε)
τιμῆη (τιμα-οίη)	τιμῆτην (τιμα-οίτην)	τιμῆεν (τιμά-οιεν)

IMPERATIVE MOOD

PRESENT

τίμα (τίμα-ε)	τιμᾶτον (τιμά-ετον)	τιμᾶτε (τιμά-ετε)
τιμᾶτω (τιμα-έτω)	τιμᾶτων (τιμα-έτων)	τιμᾶντων (τιμα-όντων)

INFINITIVE MOOD

PRES. τιμᾶν (τιμά-ειν)

PARTICIPLE

PRES. τιμῶν, -ῶσα, -ῶν
(τιμά-ων, -ουσα, -ον)

165. CONTRACTED TENSES OF τιμάω. MIDDLE VOICE

INDICATIVE MOOD

PRESENT

SINGULAR	DUAL	PLURAL
τιμάμαι (τιμά-ομαι)		τιμάμεθα (τιμα-όμεθα)
τιμάῃ (τιμά-ῃ)	τιμάσθον (τιμά-εσθον)	τιμάσθε (τιμά-εσθε)
τιμάται (τιμά-εται)	τιμάσθον (τιμά-εσθον)	τιμώνται (τιμά-ονται)

IMPERFECT

ἐτιμάμην (ἐτιμα-όμεν)		ἐτιμάμεθα (ἐτιμα-όμεθα)
ἐτιμάω (ἐτιμά-ου)	ἐτιμάσθον (ἐτιμά-εσθον)	ἐτιμάσθε (ἐτιμά-εσθε)
ἐτιμάτο (ἐτιμά-ετο)	ἐτιμάσθην (ἐτιμα-έσθην)	ἐτιμώντο (ἐτιμά-οντο)

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD

PRESENT

τιμάμαι (τιμά-ωμαι)		τιμάμεθα (τιμα-ώμεθα)
τιμάῃ (τιμά-ῃ)	τιμάσθον (τιμά-ῆσθον)	τιμάσθε (τιμά-ῆσθε)
τιμάται (τιμά-ῆται)	τιμάσθον (τιμά-ῆσθον)	τιμώνται (τιμά-ωνται)

OPTATIVE MOOD

PRESENT

τιμήμην (τιμα-οίμην)		τιμήμεθα (τιμα-οίμεθα)
τιμήω (τιμά-οιο)	τιμήσθον (τιμά-οισθον)	τιμήσθε (τιμά-οισθε)
τιμήτο (τιμά-οιτο)	τιμήσθην (τιμα-οίσθην)	τιμήντο (τιμά-οιντο)

IMPERATIVE MOOD

PRESENT

τιμάω (τιμά-ου)	τιμάσθον (τιμά-εσθον)	τιμάσθε (τιμά-εσθε)
τιμάσθω (τιμα-έσθω)	τιμάσθων (τιμα-έσθων)	τιμάσθων (τιμα-έσθων)

INFINITIVE MOOD

PRES. τιμάσθαι (τιμά-εσθαι)

PARTICIPLE

τιμάμενος (τιμα-όμενος)

166. CONTRACTED TENSES OF φιλέω. ACTIVE VOICE

INDICATIVE MOOD

PRESENT

SINGULAR	DUAL	PLURAL
φιλά (φιλέ-ω)		φιλοῦμεν (φιλέ-ομεν)
φιλαῖς (φιλέ-εις)	φιλαίτον (φιλέ-ετον)	φιλαίτε (φιλέ-ετε)
φιλεῖ (φιλέ-ει)	φιλείτον (φιλέ-ετον)	φιλοῦσι (φιλέ-ουσι)

IMPERFECT

ἐφίλου (ἐφίλε-ον)		ἐφιλοῦμεν (ἐφιλέ-ομεν)
ἐφίλαις (ἐφίλε-εις)	ἐφιλαιτόν (ἐφιλέ-ετον)	ἐφιλαιτέ (ἐφιλέ-ετε)
ἐφίλει (ἐφίλε-ει)	ἐφιλαιτόν (ἐφιλέ-ετον)	ἐφίλου (ἐφίλε-ον)

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD

PRESENT

φιλά (φιλέ-ω)		φιλάμεν (φιλέ-ωμεν)
φιλήεις (φιλέ-ης)	φιλήτον (φιλέ-ητον)	φιλήτε (φιλέ-ητε)
φιλήει (φιλέ-η)	φιλήτον (φιλέ-ητον)	φιλώσι (φιλέ-ωσι)

OPTATIVE MOOD

PRESENT

φιλοίην (φιλε-οίην)		φιλοίμεν (φιλέ-ομεν)
φιλοίης (φιλε-οίης)	φιλοίτον (φιλέ-οιτον)	φιλοίτε (φιλέ-οιτε)
φιλοίη (φιλε-οίη)	φιλοίτην (φιλε-οίτην)	φιλοίεν (φιλέ-οιεν)

IMPERATIVE MOOD

PRESENT

φιλει (φίλε-ε)	φιλείτον (φιλέ-ετον)	φιλαίτε (φιλέ-ετε)
φιλείτω (φιλε-έτω)	φελείτων (φιλε-έτων)	φιλούντων (φιλε-όντων)

INFINITIVE MOOD

PRES. φιλεῖν (φιλέ-ειν)

PARTICIPLE

φιλῶν, -οῦσα, -οῦν (φιλέ-ων)

167. CONTRACTED TENSES OF φιλέω. MIDDLE VOICE

INDICATIVE MOOD

PRESENT

SINGULAR	DUAL	PLURAL
φιλοῦμαι (φιλέ-ομαι)		φιλοῦμεθα (φιλε-όμεθα)
φιλή, -ει (φιλέ-η, -ει)	φιλείσθον (φιλέ-εσθον)	φιλείσθε (φιλέ-εσθε)
φιλείται (φιλέ-εται)	φιλείσθον (φιλέ-εσθον)	φιλοῦνται (φιλέ-ονται)

IMPERFECT

ἐφιλοῦμην (ἐφιλε-όμεην)		ἐφιλοῦμεθα (ἐφιλε-όμεθα)
ἐφιλοῦ (ἐφιλέ-ου)	ἐφιλείσθον (ἐφιλέ-εσθον)	ἐφιλείσθε (ἐφιλέ-εσθε)
ἐφιλείτο (ἐφιλέ-ετο)	ἐφιλείσθην (ἐφιλε-έσθην)	ἐφιλοῦντο (ἐφιλέ-οντο)

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD

PRESENT

φιλόμαι (φιλέ-ωμαι)		φιλόμεθα (φιλε-ώμεθα)
φιλή (φιλέ-η)	φιλήσθον (φιλέ-ησθον)	φιλήσθε (φιλέ-ησθε)
φιλήται (φιλέ-ηται)	φιλήσθον (φιλέ-ησθον)	φιλῶνται (φιλέ-ωνται)

OPTATIVE MOOD

PRESENT

φιλοίμην (φιλε-οίμην)		φιλοίμεθα (φιλε-οίμεθα)
φιλοίο (φιλέ-οιο)	φιλοίσθον (φιλέ-οισθον)	φιλοίσθε (φιλε-οισθε)
φιλοίτο (φιλέ-οιτο)	φιλοίσθην (φιλε-οίσθην)	φιλοίοντο (φιλε-οιοντο)

IMPERATIVE MOOD

PRESENT

φιλοῦ (φιλέ-ου)	φιλείσθον (φιλέ-εσθον)	φιλείσθε (φιλέ-εσθε)
φιλείσθω (φιλε-έσθω)	φιλείσθων (φιλε-έσθων)	φιλείσθων (φιλε-έσθων)

INFINITIVE MOOD

PRES. φιλείσθαι (φιλέ-εσθαι)

PARTICIPLE

φιλούμενος (φιλε-όμενος)

168. CONTRACTED TENSES OF δηλώω. ACTIVE VOICE

INDICATIVE MOOD

PRESENT

SINGULAR		DUAL	PLURAL
δηλώ	(δηλό-ω)		δηλοῦμεν (δηλό-ομεν)
δηλοῖς	(δηλό-εις)	δηλοῦτον (δηλό-ετον)	δηλοῦτε (δηλό-ετε)
δηλοῖ	(δηλό-ει)	δηλοῦτον (δηλό-ετον)	δηλοῦσι (δηλό-ουσι)

IMPERFECT

ἔδηλον	(ἔδηλο-ον)		ἔδηλοῦμεν (ἔδηλό-ομεν)
ἔδηλοῖς	(ἔδηλό-εις)	ἔδηλοῦτον (ἔδηλό-ετον)	ἔδηλοῦτε (ἔδηλό-ετε)
ἔδηλου	(ἔδηλό-ε)	ἔδηλοῦτιν (ἔδηλο-έτιν)	ἔδηλον (ἔδηλο-ον)

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD

PRESENT

δηλώ	(δηλό-ω)		δηλώμεν (δηλό-ωμεν)
δηλοῖς	(δηλό-ῃς)	δηλώτον (δηλό-ῃτον)	δηλώτε (δηλό-ῃτε)
δηλοῖ	(δηλό-ῃ)	δηλώτον (δηλό-ῃτον)	δηλώσι (δηλό-ωσι)

OPTATIVE MOOD

PRESENT

δηλοίην	(δηλο-οίην)		δηλοίμεν (δηλό-οιμεν)
δηλοίης	(δηλο-οίης)	δηλοίτον (δηλό-οιτον)	δηλοίτε (δηλό-οιτε)
δηλοίη	(δηλο-οίη)	δηλοίτιν (δηλο-οίτιν)	δηλοίεν (δηλό-οιεν)

IMPERATIVE MOOD

PRESENT

δήλου	(δήλο-ε)	δηλοῦτον (δηλό-ετον)	δηλοῦτε (δηλό-ετε)
δηλούτω	(δηλο-έτω)	δηλούτων (δηλο-έτων)	δηλούντων (δηλο-όντων)

INFINITIVE MOOD

PARTICIPLE

PRES. δηλοῦν (δηλό-ειν)	δηλῶν, -ούσα, -όν (δηλό-ων)
-------------------------	-----------------------------

169. CONTRACTED TENSES OF δηλόω. MIDDLE VOICE

INDICATIVE MOOD

PRESENT

SINGULAR	DUAL	PLURAL
δηλούμαι (δηλό-ομαι)		δηλούμεθα (δηλο-όμεθα)
δηλοῖ (δηλό-η)	δηλοῦσθον (δηλό-εσθον)	δηλοῦσθε (δηλό-εσθε)
δηλοῦται (δηλό-εται)	δηλοῦσθον (δηλό-εσθον)	δηλοῦνται (δηλό-ονται)

IMPERFECT

ἔδηλούμην (ἐδηλο-όμην)		ἔδηλούμεθα (ἐδηλο-όμεθα)
ἔδηλοῦ (ἐδηλό-ου)	ἔδηλοῦσθον (ἐδηλό-εσθον)	ἔδηλοῦσθε (ἐδηλό-εσθε)
ἔδηλοῦτο (ἐδηλό-ετο)	ἔδηλοῦσθην (ἐδηλο-ίσθην)	ἔδηλοῦντο (ἐδηλό-οντο)

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD

PRESENT

δηλώμαι (δηλό-ωμαι)		δηλώμεθα (δηλο-ώμεθα)
δηλοῖ (δηλό-η)	δηλώσθον (δηλό-ησθον)	δηλώσθε (δηλό-ησθε)
δηλώται (δηλό-ηται)	δηλώσθον (δηλό-ησθον)	δηλώνται (δηλό-ωνται)

OPTATIVE MOOD

PRESENT

δηλοίμην (δηλο-οίμην)		δηλοίμεθα (δηλο-οίμεθα)
δηλοῖο (δηλό-οιο)	δηλοῖσθον (δηλό-οισθον)	δηλοῖσθε (δηλό-οισθε)
δηλοῖτο (δηλό-οιτο)	δηλοῖσθην (δηλο-οίσθην)	δηλοῖντο (δηλό-οιντο)

IMPERATIVE MOOD

PRESENT

δηλοῦ (δηλό-ου)	δηλοῦσθον (δηλό-εσθον)	δηλοῦσθε (δηλό-εσθε)
δηλοῦσθω (δηλο-ίσθω)	δηλοῦσθων (δηλο-ίσθων)	δηλοῦσθων (δηλο-ίσθων)

INFINITIVE MOOD

PRES. δηλοῦσθαι (δηλό-εσθαι)

PARTICIPLE

δηλούμενος (δηλο-όμενος)

MUTE VERBS

PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT MIDDLE

170. In the inflection of the perfect and pluperfect middle, mute verbs undergo certain euphonic changes of consonants, and between two consonants σ is dropped. The result of these changes may be seen in the following paradigms.

171. The following are the only combinations of consonants possible in forming these tenses.

IN Π-MUTE VERBS	IN Κ-MUTE VERBS	IN Τ-MUTE VERBS
μμ	γμ	σμ
ψ	ξ	σ
πτ	κτ	στ
φθ	χθ	σθ

MUTE VERBS

172. PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT MIDDLE

τριβω	πράττω	πείθω
<i>rub</i>	<i>do</i>	<i>persuade</i>

INDICATIVE PERFECT

S. 1	πέτριμμα	πέπραγμα	πέπεισμα
2	πέτριψαι	πέπραξαι	πέπεισαι
3	πέτριπται	πέπρακται	πέπεισται
D. 2	πέτριφθον	πέπραχθον	πέπεισθον
3	πέτριφθον	πέπραχθον	πέπεισθον
P. 1	πετριμμεθα	πεπραγμεθα	πεπεισμεθα
2	πέτριφθε	πέπραχθε	πέπεισθε
3	πετριμμένοι εισί	πεπραγμένοι εισί	πεπεισμένοι εισί
	(§ 158, ε)	(§ 158, ε)	(§ 158, ε)

INDICATIVE PLUPERFECT

S. 1	ἐτετριμμένη	ἐπεπράγμαην	ἐπεπεισμένη
2	ἐτέτριψο	ἐπέπραξο	ἐπέπεισο
3	ἐτέτριπτο	ἐπέπρακτο	ἐπέπειστο
D. 2	ἐτέτριφθον	ἐπέπραχθον	ἐπέπεισθον
3	ἐτετριφθην	ἐπεπράχθην	ἐπεπεισθην
P. 1	ἐτετριμμεθα	ἐπεπράγμαθα	ἐπεπεισμεθα
2	ἐτέτριφθε	ἐπέπραχθε	ἐπέπεισθε
3	τετριμμένοι ἦσαν	πεπραγμένοι ἦσαν	πεπεισμένοι ἦσαν

SUBJUNCTIVE AND OPTATIVE

τετριμμένος ᾧ	πεπραγμένος ᾧ	πεπεισμένος ᾧ
τετριμμένος εἴην	πεπραγμένος εἴην	πεπεισμένος εἴην

IMPERATIVE

S. 2	τέτριψο	πέπραξο	πέπεισο
3	τετριφθω	πεπράχθω	πεπεισθω
D. 2	τέτριφθον	πέπραχθον	πέπεισθον
3	τετριφθων	πεπράχθων	πεπεισθων
P. 2	τέτριφθε	πέπραχθε	πέπεισθε
3	τετριφθων	πεπράχθων	πεπεισθων

INFINITIVE AND PARTICIPLE

τετριφθαι	πεπράχθαι	πεπεισθαι
τετριμμένος	πεπραγμένος	πεπεισμένος

LIQUID VERBS

FUTURE ACTIVE AND MIDDLE

173. As has been seen (§ 150, *b*), liquid verbs form the future active and middle by adding *ε* to the shortened stem. This *ε* contracts with the endings, exactly like pure verbs in *-έω* (§ 166 ff.). Thus we have the following:

ACTIVE. FUTURE

<i>Indic.</i>	φαν-ῶ, -είς, -εἶ, -εἶτον, -εἶτον, -οὔμεν, -εἶτε, -οὔσι
<i>Opt.</i>	φαν-οίην, -οίης, -οίη, etc.
<i>Infinitive.</i>	φαν-εῖν
<i>Participle.</i>	φαν-ῶν

MIDDLE. FUTURE

Indic. φαν-οὔμαι, -εἶ, -εἶται, -εἶσθον, -εἶσθον, -οὔμεθα, -εἶσθε, -οὔνται

Opt. φαν-οίμην, -οῖο, -οῖτο, etc.

Infinitive. φαν-εἶσθαι

Participle. φαν-οὔμενος

Note.—The Attic Future of verbs in -έω and -ίζω (142, 3 and § 148, 2) is declined like φανῶ above.

PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT

174. 1. In the perfect and pluperfect liquid verbs suffer certain euphonic changes.

2. Stems in λ and ρ drop σ between two consonants; as, ἠγγέλθαι for ἠγγέλσθαι.

3. Stems in ν drop σ between two consonants and change ν to σ (or μ) before μ; as, πεφασμένος for πεφαν-μένος.

4. Stems in μ are irregular; see dictionary.

LIQUID VERBS

175.

PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT MIDDLE

ἀγγέλλω
announce

φαίνω
show

INDICATIVE PERFECT

ἠγγελμαι

πέφασμαι

ἠγγελσαι

πέφασσαι

ἠγγελται

πέφασται

ἠγγελθον

πέφασθον

ἠγγελθον

πέφασθον

ἠγγέλμεθα

πεφάσμεθα

ἠγγελθε

πέφασθε

ἠγγελμένοι εἰσὶ

πεφασμένοι εἰσὶ

PLUPERFECT

ἤγγελην	ἐπεφάσμην
ἤγγελο	ἐπέφανσο
ἤγγελο	ἐπέφαντο
ἤγγελοσ	ἐπέφανθον
ἤγγελοσθη	ἐπεφάνθη
ἤγγελοσθα	ἐπεφάσμεθα
ἤγγελοσθε	ἐπέφανθε
ἤγγελομένοι ἦσαν	πεφασμένοι ἦσαν

SUBJUNCTIVE—OPTATIVE

ἤγγελομένος ᾧ	πεφασμένος ᾧ
ἤγγελομένος εἶην	πεφασμένος εἶην

IMPERATIVE

ἤγγελο	πέφανσο
ἤγγελοσ	πεφάνθω
ἤγγελοσ	πέφανθον
ἤγγελοσων	πεφάνθων
ἤγγελοσθε	πέφανθε
ἤγγελοσθων	πεφάνθων

INFINITIVE—PARTICIPLE

ἤγγελοσθαι	πεφάνθαι
ἤγγελομένος	πεφασμένος

THE SECOND TENSES

176. 1. In many Greek verbs, chiefly those with mute or liquid stems, we find forms for certain tenses differing from those described in the preceding pages.

2. These forms are called Second Tenses. We may thus have

Second Aorist, active, middle, and passive ;
 Second Future, passive ;
 Second Perfect and Pluperfect, active.

177. A verb very seldom has both first and second forms in any tense; but, when it has, the first form may be transitive, the second intransitive; as, φαίνω, *show*; 1st perf. πέφαγκα, *I have shown*; 2d perf. πέφηνα, *I have appeared*.

FORMATION OF SECOND TENSES

178. The formation of the Second Tenses may be shown in the following diagram.

	2 AOR. ACT.	2 PERFECT	2 AOR. PASS.	2 FUT. PASS.
βλάπτ-ω <i>injure</i>		βέβλαφ-α	έβλάβ-ην	βλαβήσ-ομαι
λεί-πω <i>leave</i>	έλιπ-ον	λέλοιπ-α		
πράττ-ω <i>do</i>		πέπραχ-α		
φαίν-ω <i>show</i>		πέφην-α	έφάν-ην	φανήσ-ομαι

179. 1. *Stem.* The tense-signs, σ of the first aorist active, κ of the first perfect active, and θ of the first aorist passive, disappear in the second tenses,—and the present stem is generally shortened. But it may undergo various other modifications which can be learned from the dictionary. Some of these modifications are as follows:

a. In the second perfect of π -mute and κ -mute stems, the last consonant is generally changed to the aspirate ϕ or χ , as in βλάπτω, above.

b. Monosyllabic shortened stems in ϵ change ϵ to a in the second aorist and future; as, στέλλω, *send*, έστάλ-ην.

c. In the second perfect and pluperfect the stem vowel ϵ is regularly changed to o , a often to η , and ϵi to $o i$; as, λείπω, perfect λέλοιπα.

2. *Endings.* The second aorist active and middle has endings like the imperfect in the indicative, in other moods like the present. All the other second tenses have endings like the corresponding first tenses, but note -ηθι, not -ητι, in the second singular of the aorist imperative passive.

SECOND TENSES

180. *λείπ-ω, leave, and φαίν-ω, show*

2 AORIST ACTIVE

<i>Indic.</i>	λείπ-ον, -ες, -ε, etc.
<i>Subj.</i>	λείπ-ω, -ης, -η, etc.
<i>Opt.</i>	λείπ-οιμι, -οις, -οι, etc.
<i>Imp.</i>	λείπ-ε, -έτω, etc.
<i>Inf.</i>	λείπ-εῖν
<i>Part.</i>	λείπ-όν, -οῦσα, -όν

2 AORIST MIDDLE

	λείπ-όμην, -ου, -ετο, etc.
	λείπ-ομαι, -η, -ηται, etc.
	λείπ-οίμην, -οιο, -οιτο, etc.
	λείπ-οθι, -έσθω, etc.
	λείπ-έσθαι
	λείπ-όμενος

2 PERFECT ACTIVE

<i>Indic.</i>	ἔλοιπ-α, -ας, -ε, etc.
---------------	------------------------

2 Pluperf. ἔλειοιπ-η, -ης, -αι, etc.

<i>Subj.</i>	ἔλειοιπ-ω, -ης, -η, etc.
<i>Opt.</i>	ἔλειοιπ-οιμι, -οις, -οι, etc.
<i>Imp.</i>	ἔλοιπ-ε, -έτω, etc.
<i>Inf.</i>	ἔλοιπ-έσθαι
<i>Part.</i>	ἔλοιπ-ώς, -υῖα, -ός

2 AORIST PASSIVE

<i>Indic.</i>	ἐφάν-ην, -ης, -η, etc.
<i>Subj.</i>	φαν-ῶ, -ῆς, -ῆ, etc.
<i>Opt.</i>	φαν-είην, -είης, -είη, etc.
<i>Imp.</i>	φάν-ηθι, -ήτω, etc.
<i>Inf.</i>	φαν-ῆναι
<i>Part.</i>	φαν-είς, -είσα, -έν

2 FUTURE PASSIVE

	φανήσ-ομαι, -ει(η), -εται, etc.
	φανήσ-οίμην, -οιο, -οιτο, etc.
	φανήσ-εσθαι
	φανήσ-όμενος

181. **Accent.**—Note the following exceptions in the second tenses to the rule of recessive accent (§ 126):

1. The second aor. imperative mid., *λιποῦ*.
2. The second aor. infin. act. and mid., *λιπεῖν, λιπέσθαι*.
3. The second aor. partic. act., *λιπών*.

(a) The following words (2d aor. imperative, act.) have the acute on the last syllable; *επέ, say; ἐλθέ, go; λαβέ, take; εὔρε, find; ἰδέ, behold*.

CONJUGATION OF μ -VERBS

182. There are two classes of μ -verbs :

1. Verbs ending in $-\eta\mu$ or $-\omega\mu$.
2. Verbs ending in $-\nu\mu$.

183. 1. Verbs in $-\eta\mu$ and $-\omega\mu$ have a form of reduplication with ι , in the present and imperfect tenses; as, $\delta\acute{\iota}$ - $\delta\omega\mu$, $\tau\acute{\iota}$ - $\theta\eta\mu$, ζ - $\sigma\tau\eta\mu$.

2. Verbs in $-\nu\mu$ have no reduplication, but in the present and imperfect add to the stem ν or $\nu\nu$ before $-\nu\mu$; as, $\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa$ - ν - $\nu\mu$, $\sigma\kappa\epsilon\delta\acute{\alpha}$ - $\nu\nu$ - $\nu\mu$.

184. **Stem.** — 1. The stem of verbs in $-\eta\mu$ and $-\omega\mu$ is found by dropping the reduplication and the termination $-\mu$; shortened stems also occur in the inflections. Thus, $\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omega\mu$, stem $\delta\omega$ -, $\delta\sigma$ -; $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\mu$, stem $\theta\eta$ -, $\theta\epsilon$ -; $\zeta\sigma\tau\eta\mu$, stem $\sigma\tau\eta$ -, $\sigma\tau\alpha$ -.

2. The stem of verbs in $-\nu\mu$ is found by dropping $-\nu\mu$ or $-\nu\nu\mu$; as, $\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa\nu\mu$, stem $\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa$ -.

185. **Formation of Tenses.** — The tenses of μ -verbs are formed from the short or long stem in the same way as ω -verbs, except the present and imperfect and the second aorist active and middle. Thus,

$\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omega\mu$, $\delta\acute{\omega}\sigma\omega$, —, $\delta\acute{\epsilon}\delta\omega\kappa\alpha$, $\delta\acute{\epsilon}\delta\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$, $\acute{\epsilon}\delta\acute{\omicron}\theta\eta\nu$;
 $\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa\nu\mu$, $\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\xi\omega$, $\acute{\epsilon}\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\xi\alpha$, $\delta\acute{\epsilon}\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\chi\alpha$, $\delta\acute{\epsilon}\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\chi\mu\alpha\iota$, $\acute{\epsilon}\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\chi\theta\eta\nu$.

(a) Verbs in $-\nu\mu$ have no second aorist of μ -formation, except $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\beta\eta\nu$ from $\sigma\beta\acute{\epsilon}\nu\nu\mu$, *extinguish*.

(b) The three verbs $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\mu$, $\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omega\mu$, and $\zeta\eta\mu$, *send*, have an irregular first aorist active with κ instead of σ ; $\acute{\epsilon}\theta\eta\kappa\alpha$, $\acute{\epsilon}\delta\omega\kappa\alpha$, $\acute{\eta}\kappa\alpha$.

SYNOPSIS OF TENSES OF μ -VERBS

186. The following synopsis gives only those parts in which μ -verbs differ from ω -verbs; namely, the present and imperfect of both classes, and the second aorist active and middle of verbs in $-\eta\mu$ and $-\omega\mu$.

187. *τίθημι, place (θη, θε-)*

	ACTIVE		MIDDLE	
	PRES.	2 AOR.	PRES.	2 AOR.
<i>Indic.</i>	τίθη-μι	(§ 195, 1)	τίθε-μαι	ἔθε-μην
	Imperf. ἐτίθη-ν		ἐτίθε-μην	
<i>Subj.</i>	τιθῶ	θῶ	τιθῶμαι	θῶμαι
<i>Opt.</i>	τιθείην	θείην	τιθείμην	θείμην
<i>Imp.</i>	τίθει	θές	τίθε-σο	θοῦ
<i>Inf.</i>	τιθέ-ναι	θεῖναι	τίθε-σθαι	θέ-σθαι
<i>Part.</i>	τιθείς	θείς	τιθέ-μενος	θέ-μενος

188. *ἵστημι, set (στη, στα-)*

<i>Indic.</i>	ἵστη-μι	ἕστη-ν	ἵστα-μαι	
	ἵστη-ν		ἵστάμην	
<i>Subj.</i>	ἵστώ	στώ	ἵστώμαι	
<i>Opt.</i>	ἵσταίην	σταίην	ἵσταίμην	
<i>Imp.</i>	ἵστη	στή-θι	ἵστα-σο	
<i>Inf.</i>	ἵστά-ναι	στή-ναι	ἵστα-σθαι	
<i>Part.</i>	ἵστάς	στάς	ἵστά-μενος	

189. *δίδωμι, give (δω-, δο-)*

<i>Indic.</i>	δίδω-μι	(§ 195, 1)	δίδω-μαι	ἔδω-μην
	ἔδιδουν		ἔδιδόμην	
<i>Subj.</i>	διδῶ	δῶ	διδῶμαι	δῶμαι
<i>Opt.</i>	διδοίην	δοίην	διδοίμην	δοίμην
<i>Imp.</i>	δίδου	δός	δίδω-σο	δοῦ
<i>Inf.</i>	διδό-ναι	δοῦναι	δίδω-σθαι	δό-σθαι
<i>Part.</i>	διδούς	δούς	διδό-μενος	δό-μενος

190. *δείκνυμι, show (δεικ-)*

<i>Indic.</i>	δείκνυ-μι		δείκνυ-μαι	
	Imperf. ἔδεικνυ-ν		ἔδεικνύ-μην	
<i>Subj.</i>	δεικνύ-ω		δεικνύ-ωμαι	
<i>Opt.</i>	δεικνύ-οιμι	wanting	δεικνυ-οίμην	wanting
<i>Imp.</i>	δείκνυ		δείκνυ-σο	
<i>Inf.</i>	δεικνύ-ναι		δείκνυ-σθαι	
<i>Part.</i>	δεικνύς		δεικνύ-μενος	

In the subjunctive and optative, verbs in *-νυμι* are inflected as if from a verb in *-νω*, like *λύω*.

CONJUGATION OF μ -VERBS

191. τίθημι (θη-, θε-), place ἵστημι: (στη-, στα-), set

ACTIVE VOICE

		PRES.	IMPERF.	2 AOR.	PRES.	IMPERF.	2 AOR.
INDICATIVE	S. 1	τίθη-μι			ἵστη-μι		
	2	τίθη-ς			ἵστη-ς		
	3	τίθη-σι			ἵστη-σι		
	D. 2	τίθε-τον			ἵστα-τον		
	3	τίθε-τον			ἵστα-τον		
	P. 1	τίθε-μεν			ἵστα-μεν		
	2	τίθε-τε			ἵστα-τε		
	3	τιθέ-ασι			ἵστώσι		
	S. 1	ἐτίθη-ν	(ἔθηκα) § 195,1		ἵστην	ἔστη-ν	
	2	ἐτίθεις	(ἔθηκας)		ἵστης	ἔστη-ς	
	3	ἐτίθει	(ἔθηκε)		ἵστη	ἔστη	
	D. 2	ἐτίθε-τον	ἔθε-τον		ἵστα-τον	ἔστη-τον	
3	ἐτιθέ-την	ἔθε-την		ἵστά-την	ἔστή-την		
P. 1	ἐτίθε-μεν	ἔθε-μεν		ἵστα-μεν	ἔστη-μεν		
2	ἐτίθε-τε	ἔθε-τε		ἵστα-τε	ἔστη-τε		
3	ἐτίθε-σαν	ἔθε-σαν		ἵστα-σαν	ἔστη-σαν		
SUBJUNCTIVE	S. 1	τιθῶ			ἵστώ		
	2	τιθῆς			ἵσῆς		
	3	τιθῆ			ἵσῆ		
	D. 2	τιθήτον			ἵσῆτον		
	3	τιθήτον			ἵσῆτον		
	P. 1	τιθῶμεν			ἵσῶμεν		
	2	τιθήτε			ἵσῆτε		
	3	τιθῶσι			ἵσῶσι		
	S. 1		θῶ			στώ	
	2		θῆς			σῆς	
	3		θῆ			σῆ	
	D. 2		θήτον			σῆτον	
3		θήτον			σῆτον		
P. 1		θῶμεν			σῶμεν		
2		θήτε			σῆτε		
3		θῶσι			σῶσι		

	PRESENT	2 AOR.	PRESENT	2 AOR.	
OPTATIVE	S. 1	τιθείην		ιστάην	
	2	τιθείης		ιστάης	
	3	τιθείη		ιστάη	
	D. 2	τιθείτον 2 a		ισταίτον 2 a	
	3	τιδείτην		ισταίτην	
	P. 1	τιδείμεν		ισταίμεν	
	2	τιδείτε		ισταίτε	
	3	τιδείεν		ισταίεν	
	S. 1		θείην		σταίην
	2		θείης		σταίης
	3		θείη		σταίη
	D. 2		θείτον 2 a		σταίτον 2 a
	3		δείτην		σταίτην
	P. 1		δείμεν		σταίμεν
	2		δείτε		σταίτε
3		δείεν		σταίεν	
IMPERATIVE	S. 2	τίθει		ίστη	
	3	τιθέτω		ιστάτω	
	D. 2	τίθειτον		ιστάτον	
	3	τιθέτων		ιστάτων	
	P. 2	τίθειτε		ιστάτε	
	3	τιθέτων		ιστάτων	
	S. 2		θείς		στήθι
	3		θείτω		στήτω
	D. 2		θείτον		στήτον
	3		θείτων		στήτων
	P. 2		θείτε		στήτε
	3		θείτων		στάτων
	INFIN.	τιθέ-ναι	θείναι	ιστά-ναι	στήναι
	PART.	τιθείς, -είσα, -έν	θείς, θείσα, θέν	ιστάς, -άσα, -αν	στάς, στάσα, σταν

CONJUGATION OF *μι*-VERBS

192. τίθημι (θη-, θε-), place ἵστημι (στη-, στα-), set

MIDDLE VOICE

		PRES.	IMPERF.	2 AOR.	PRES.	IMPERF.	2 AOR.
INDICATIVE	S. 1	τίθε-μαι			ἵστα-μαι		
	2	τίθε-σαι			ἵστα-σαι		
	3	τίθε-ται			ἵστα-ται		
	D. 2	τίθε-σθον			ἵστα-σθον		
	3	τίθε-σθον			ἵστα-σθον		
	P. 1	τιθέ-μεθα			ἱστά-μεθα		
	2	τίθε-σθε			ἵστα-σθε		
	3	τίθε-νται			ἵστα-νται		
	S. 1	ἐτιθέ-μην	ἰθέ-μην		ἱστά-μην		
	2	ἐτίθε-σο	ἴθου		ἵστα-σο		
	3	ἐτίθε-το	ἴθε-το		ἵστα-το		
	D. 2	ἐτίθε-σθον	ἴθε-σθον		ἵστα-σθον	wanting	
3	ἐτιθέ-σθην	ἰθέ-σθην		ἱστά-σθην	(§ 195, 3)		
P. 1	ἐτιθέ-μεθα	ἰθέ-μεθα		ἱστά-μεθα			
2	ἐτίθε-σθε	ἴθε-σθε		ἵστα-σθε			
3	ἐτίθε-ντο	ἴθε-ντο		ἵστα-ντο			
SUBJUNCTIVE	S. 1	τιθῶμαι			ἱστώμαι		
	2	τιθῆῃ			ἱστήῃ		
	3	τιθῆται			ἱστήται		
	D. 2	τιθῆσθον			ἱστήσθον		
	3	τιθῆσθον			ἱστήσθον		
	P. 1	τιθῶμεθα			ἱστώμεθα		
	2	τιθῆσθε			ἱστήσθε		
	3	τιθῶνται			ἱστώνται		
	S. 1		θῶμαι				
	2		θῆῃ				
	3		θῆται				
	D. 2		θῆσθον				
3		θῆσθον					
P. 1		θῶμεθα					
2		θῆσθε					
3		θῶνται					

	PRESENT	2 AOR.	PRESENT	2 AOR.	
OPTATIVE	S. 1	τιθείμην 2 b		ιστάιμην	
	2	τιθείο		ιστάιο	
	3	τιθείτο		ιστάιτο	
	D. 2	τιθείσθον		ιστάισθον	
	3	τιθείσθην		ιστάισθην	
	P. 1	τιθείμεθα		ιστάιμεθα	
	2	τιθείσθε		ιστάισθε	
	3	τιθείντο		ιστάιντο	
	S. 1		θείμην		
	2		θείο		
	3		θείτο		
	D. 2		θείσθον		wanting
	3		θείσθην		(§ 195, 3)
	P. 1		θείμεθα		
	2		θείσθε		
3		θείντο			
IMPERATIVE	S. 2	τίθε-σο		ίστα-σο	
	3	τίθί-σθω		ιστά-σθω	
	D. 2	τίθε-σθον		ίστα-σθον	
	3	τίθί-σθων		ιστά-σθων	
	P. 2	τίθε-σθε		ίστα-σθε	
	3	τίθί-σθων		ιστά-σθων	
	S. 2		θού		
	3		θί-σθω		
	D. 2		θί-σθον		
	3		θί-σθων		
	P. 2		θί-σθε		
	3		θί-σθων		
	INFIN.	τίθε-σθαι	θί-σθαι	ίστα-σθαι	
	PART.	τίθί-μενος	θί-μενος	ιστά-μενος	

CONJUGATION OF *μι*-VERBS193. *δίδωμι* (δω-, δο-), *give* *δείκνυμι* (δεικ-), *show*

ACTIVE VOICE

		PRES.	IMPERF.	2 AOR.	PRES.	IMPERF.	2 AOR.
INDICATIVE	S. 1	δίδω-μι			δείκνυ-μι		
	2	δίδω-ς			δείκνυ-ς		
	3	δίδω-σι			δείκνυ-σι		
	D. 2	δίδο-τον			δείκνυ-τον		
	3	δίδο-τον			δείκνυ-τον		
	P. 1	δίδο-μεν			δείκνυ-μεν		
	2	δίδο-τε			δείκνυ-τε		
	3	διδό-ασι			δείκνυ-ασι		
	S. 1	ἰδίδουν	(ἴδωκα)		ἰδείκνυ-ν		
	2	ἰδίδουσ	(ἴδωκας)		ἰδείκνυ-ς		
	3	ἰδίδουσι	(ἴδωκε)		ἰδείκνυ		
	D. 2	ἰδίδο-τον	ἴδο-τον		ἰδείκνυ-τον		wanting
	3	ἰδιδό-την	ἴδό-την		ἰδείκνυ-την		(§ 195, 4)
	P. 1	ἰδίδο-μεν	ἴδο-μεν		ἰδείκνυ-μεν		
	2	ἰδίδο-τε	ἴδο-τε		ἰδείκνυ-τε		
3	ἰδίδο-σαν	ἴδο-σαν		ἰδείκνυ-σαν			
SUBJUNCTIVE	S. 1	διδῶ			δείκνυ-ω		
	2	διδῶς			δείκνυ-ης		
	3	διδῶ			δείκνυ-η		
	D. 2	διδῶτον			δείκνυ-ητον		
	3	διδῶτον			δείκνυ-ητον		
	P. 1	διδῶμεν			δείκνυ-ωμεν		
	2	διδῶτε			δείκνυ-ητε		
	3	διδῶσι			δείκνυ-ωσι		
	S. 1		δῶ				
	2		δῶς				
	3		δῶ				
	D. 2		δῶτον				
	3		δῶτον				
	P. 1		δῶμεν				
	2		δῶτε				
3		δῶσι					

	PRESENT	2 AOR.	PRESENT	2 AOR.	
OPTATIVE	S. 1 δίδωην		δεικνύοιμι		
	2 δίδωης		δεικνύοις		
	3 δίδωη		δεικνύοι		
	D. 2 δίδοιτον 2 a		δεικνύοιτον		
	3 δίδοιτην		δεικνυοίτην		
	P. 1 δίδομεν		δεικνύοιμεν		
	2 δίδοιτε		δεικνύοιτε		
	3 δίδοιεν		δεικνύοιεν		
	S. 1	δίδωη			
	2	δίδωης			
	3	δίδωη			
	D. 2	δίδοιτον 2 a			
3	δίδοιτην				
P. 1	δίδομεν				
2	δίδοιτε				
3	δίδοιεν				
IMPERATIVE	S. 2 δίδου		δείκνυ		
	3 δίδέτω		δεικνύτω		
	D. 2 δίδοτον		δείκνυτον	wanting (§ 195, 4)	
	3 δίδέτων		δεικνύτων		
	P. 2 δίδοτε		δείκνυτε		
	3 δίδέτων		δεικνύτων		
	S. 2	δός			
	3	δέτω			
	D. 2	δέτον			
	3	δέτων			
	P. 2	δέτε			
	3	δέτων			
INFIN.	δίδέ-ναι	δοῦναι	δεικνύ-ναι		
PART.	διδούς, -ούσα, -όν	δούς, -ούσα, -όν	δεικνύς, -ύσα, -όν		

CONJUGATION OF μ -VERBS194. $\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omega\mu$ ($\delta\omega$ -, $\delta\omicron$ -), *give* $\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa\nu\mu$ ($\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa$ -), *show*

MIDDLE VOICE

	PRES.	IMPERF.	2 AOR.	PRES.	IMPERF.	2 AOR.
INDICATIVE	S. 1	$\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omicron$ -μαι		$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa\nu$ -μαι		
	2	$\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omicron$ -σαι		$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa\nu$ -σαι		
	3	$\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omicron$ -ται		$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa\nu$ -ται		
	D. 2	$\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omicron$ -σθον		$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa\nu$ -σθον		
	3	$\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omicron$ -σθον		$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa\nu$ -σθον		
	P. 1	$\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omicron$ -μεθα		$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa\nu$ -μεθα		
	2	$\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omicron$ -σθε		$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa\nu$ -σθε		
	3	$\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omicron$ -νται		$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa\nu$ -νται		
	S. 1	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omicron$ -μην	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\omicron$ -μην	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa\nu$ -μην		
	2	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omicron$ -σο	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\omicron$	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa\nu$ -σο		
	3	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omicron$ -το	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\omicron$ -το	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa\nu$ -το		
	D. 2	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omicron$ -σθον	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\omicron$ -σθον	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa\nu$ -σθον	wanting	
	3	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omicron$ -σθην	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\omicron$ -σθην	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa\nu$ -σθην		
	P. 1	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omicron$ -μεθα	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\omicron$ -μεθα	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa\nu$ -μεθα		
	2	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omicron$ -σθε	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\omicron$ -σθε	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa\nu$ -σθε		
3	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omicron$ -ντο	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\omicron$ -ντο	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa\nu$ -ντο			
SUBJUNCTIVE	S. 1	$\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omicron$ μαι		$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa\nu$ -ωμαι		
	2	$\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omicron$		$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa\nu$ -ῆ		
	3	$\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omicron$ ται		$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa\nu$ -ῆται		
	D. 2	$\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omicron$ σθον		$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa\nu$ -ῆσθον		
	3	$\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omicron$ σθον		$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa\nu$ -ῆσθον		
	P. 1	$\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omicron$ μεθα		$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa\nu$ -ώμεθα		
	2	$\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omicron$ σθε		$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa\nu$ -ῆσθε		
	3	$\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omicron$ νται		$\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa\nu$ -ώνται		
	S. 1		$\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omicron$ μαι			
	2		$\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omicron$			
	3		$\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omicron$ ται			
	D. 2		$\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omicron$ σθον			
	3		$\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omicron$ σθον			
	P. 1		$\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omicron$ μεθα			
	2		$\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omicron$ σθε			
3		$\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omicron$ νται				

	PRESENT	2 AOR.	PRESENT	2 AOR.	
OPTATIVE	S. 1	δειόμεν	δεικνυ-οίμην		
	2	δεισίο	δεικνύ-οιο		
	3	δεισίτο	δεικνύ-οιτο		
	D. 2	δεισίσθον	δεικνύ-οισθον		
	3	δεισίσθην	δεικνυ-οίσθην		
	P. 1	δειδίμεθα	δεικνυ-οίμεθα		
	2	δειδίσθε	δεικνύ-οισθε		
	3	δειδίντο	δεικνύ-οιντο		
	S. 1		δοίμην		
	2		δοίο		
	3		δοίτο		
	D. 2		δοίσθον		wanting
3		δοίσθην			
P. 1		δοίμεθα			
2		δοίσθε			
3		δοίντο			
IMPERATIVE	S. 2	δειδο-σο	δεικνυ-σο		
	3	δειδέ-σθε	δεικνύ-σθε		
	D. 2	δειδέ-σθον	δεικνυ-σθον		
	3	δειδέ-σθων	δεικνύ-σθων		
	P. 2	δειδέ-σθε	δεικνυ-σθε		
	3	δειδέ-σθων	δεικνύ-σθων		
	S. 2		δοῦ		
	3		δέ-σθε		
	D. 2		δέ-σθον		
	3		δέ-σθων		
	P. 2		δέ-σθε		
	3		δέ-σθων		
INFIN.	δειδο-σθαι	δέ-σθαι	δεικνυ-σθαι		
PART.	δειδέ-μενος	δέ-μενος	δεικνύ-μενος		

195. 1. The singular of the 2d aor. indic. active of the verbs *τίθημι*, *δίδωμι*, and *ἵημι* (§ 199) is not found; in its place the irregular first aorist is used: *ἔθηκα*, *ἔδωκα*, and *ἤκα*.

2. Other forms occur as follows:

(a) in the dual and plural of the opt. act. endings in *-ητρον*, etc.: as, *ἰσταί-ητρον*, etc., *διδόι-ητρον*, etc.

(b) in the optative middle of *τίθημι*, *τιθοίμην*, etc., *θοίμην*, etc.

3. The 2d aor. mid. of *ἵστημι* is wanting. The inflection may be shown from the 2d aor. *ἐπριάμην*, *I bought*. Thus,

Indic. *ἐπριάμην*, Subj. *πρίωμαι*, Opt. *πριαίμην*, Imper. *πρίω*,
 Infin. *πρίασθαι*, Part. *πριάμενος*.

4. Similarly the inflection of the 2d aor. act. of *-υμι* formation may be shown from the 2d aor. of the irregular verb *δύω*, *enter*. Thus,

Indic. *ἔδυν*, Subj. *δύω*, Opt. wanting, Imper. *δύθι*, Infin. *δύναι*, Part. *δύς*.

5. The verb *ἵστημι* has a 2d perf. in the active voice, which is inflected on a reduplicated stem *ἔστα-*, as follows:

INDICATIVE

Perf. Sing. wanting. D. *ἔστατον*, *ἔστατον*. P. *ἔσταμεν*, *ἔστατε*,
ἔστᾶσι.

Plur. Sing. wanting. D. *ἔστατον*, *ἔστάτην*. P. *ἔσταμεν*, *ἔστατε*,
ἔστασαν.

SUBJUNCTIVE

ἔστῶ, *-ῆς*, *-ῆ*, etc., like *στῶ* (§ 191)

OPTATIVE

ἔσταίην, *-ης*, *-η*, etc., like *σταίην* (§ 191)

IMPERATIVE

ἔσταθι, *ἔστάτω*, *ἔστατον*, *ἔστάτων*, *ἔστατε*, *ἔστάντων*.

INFIN. *ἔσταναι*.

PART. *ἔστώς*, *ἔστῶσα*, *ἔστός*.

6. Like the preceding is inflected the 2d perf. of *θνήσκω*, *die*. Thus,
 Indic. *τέθνατον*, Opt. *τεθναίην*, Inf. *τεθνάσαι*, Part. *τεθνεώς*.

7. For the meaning of the tenses of *ἵστημι*, see list of verbs.

196. **Accent.** — 1. The subjunctive and optative of verbs in *-ημι* and *-ωμι* are accented like contract verbs. Compare also § 153, 9. But *δύναμαι*, *be able*, *ἐπίσταμαι*, *understand*, and the 2d aor. *ἐπριάμην*, *bought*, are accented in these moods as if there were no contraction; as, *δύνωμαι*, *ἐπίσταίτο*, *πρίασθε*.

IRREGULAR VERBS

197. The following verbs are inflected irregularly: *εἶμι, am, εἶμι, go, ἔημι, send, οἶδα, know, φημί, say, χρῆ, it is necessary, κείμαι, lie, ἦμαι, sit.* For *εἶμι, am*, see § 130. The conjugation of the other verbs follows.

198.

εἶμι (i-), go

INDICATIVE MOOD

PRESENT. *I shall go*

SINGULAR	DUAL	PLURAL
εἶμι		ἔμεν
εἶ	ἔτον	ἔτε
εἶσι	ἔτον	ἔσσι

IMPERFECT. *I was going*

ἦα (ἦεν)		ἦμεν
ἦεις (ἦεσθα)	ἦτον	ἦτε
ἦει (ἦεν)	ἦτην	ἦσαν (ἦσαν)

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD

PRESENT

ἔω		ἔωμεν
ἔης	ἔητον	ἔητε
ἔη	ἔητον	ἔωσι

OPTATIVE MOOD

PRESENT

λοιμι (λοίην)		λοιμεν
λοις	λοιτον	λοιτε
λοι	λοιτήν	λοιεν

IMPERATIVE MOOD

PRESENT

ἔθι	ἔτον	ἔτε
ἔτω	ἔτων	ἴντων

INFINITIVE

εἶναι

PARTICIPLE

ἴων, ἴουσα, ἴων

1. Another form of the 3d plur. imperative is *ἴωσαν*.
2. The present indicative always has a future meaning.
3. The accent is recessive in compounds except in the imperfect and participle; as, *ἄπ-εἶμι, ἄπ-ἦα, ἄπ-ῶν*.

199. *ἔημι* (ἦ-, ἔ-), *send* (compare *τίθημι*)

		ACTIVE VOICE			MIDDLE VOICE		
		PRES.	IMPERF.	2 AOR.	PRES.	IMPERF.	2 AOR.
INDICATIVE	S. 1	ἔημι			ἔμαι		
	2	ἔησ, ἔεις			ἔσται		
	3	ἔησι			ἔται		
	D. 2	ἔ-τον			ἔσθον		
	3	ἔ-τον			ἔσθον		
	P. 1	ἔ-μεν			ἔ-μεθα		
	2	ἔ-τε			ἔ-σθε		
	3	ἔσωσι			ἔ-νται		
	S. 1		ἔην	(ἦκα) § 195		ἔ-μην	ἔμην
	2		ἔεις	(ἦκας)		ἔ-σο	ἔισο
	3		ἔει	(ἦκε)		ἔ-το	ἔιτο
	D. 2		ἔ-τον	ἔιτον		ἔ-σθον	ἔισθον
3		ἔ-την	ἔιτην		ἔ-σθην	ἔισθην	
P. 1		ἔ-μεν	ἔιμεν		ἔ-μεθα	ἔιμεθα	
2		ἔ-τε	ἔιτε		ἔ-σθε	ἔισθε	
3		ἔ-σαν	ἔισαν		ἔ-ντο	ἔιντο	
SUBJUNCTIVE	S. 1	ἔω			ἔωμαι		
	2	ἔῆς			ἔῆ		
	3	ἔῆ			ἔῆται		
	D. 2	ἔῆτον			ἔῆσθον		
	3	ἔῆτον			ἔῆσθον		
	P. 1	ἔωμεν			ἔωμεθα		
	2	ἔῆτε			ἔῆσθε		
	3	ἔωσι			ἔώνται		
	S. 1			ἔω			ἔωμαι
	2			ἔῆς			ἔῆ
	3			ἔῆ			ἔῆται
	D. 2			ἔῆτον			ἔῆσθον
3			ἔῆτον			ἔῆσθον	
P. 1			ἔωμεν			ἔωμεθα	
2			ἔῆτε			ἔῆσθε	
3			ἔωσι			ἔώνται	

ACTIVE VOICE

MIDDLE VOICE

	PRESENT	2 AOR.	PRESENT	2 AOR.
OPTATIVE	S. 1	ἴην	ἴμην	
	2	ἴης	ἴεο	
	3	ἴη	ἴετο	
	D. 1	ἴετον	ἴεσθον	
	2	ἴετην	ἴεσθην	
	P. 1	ἴμεν	ἴμεθα	
	2	ἴτε	ἴσθε	
	3	ἴεν	ἴεντο	
	S. 1		εἴην	εἴμην
	2		εἴης	εἴεο
3		εἴη	εἴετο	
D. 2		εἴετον	εἴεσθον	
3		εἴτην	εἴεσθην	
P. 1		εἴμεν	εἴμεθα	
2		εἴτε	εἴσθε	
3		εἴεν	εἴεντο	
IMPERATIVE	S. 2	ἴε	ἴε-σο	
	3	ἴε-τω	ἴε-σθω	
	D. 2	ἴε-τον	ἴε-σθον	
	3	ἴε-των	ἴε-σθων	
	P. 2	ἴε-τε	ἴε-σθε	
	3	ἴε-ντων	ἴε-σθων	
	S. 2		ἴε	οὐ
	3		ἴε-τω	ἴε-σθω
	D. 2		ἴε-τον	ἴε-σθον
	3		ἴε-των	ἴε-σθων
P. 2		ἴε-τε	ἴε-σθε	
3		ἴε-ντων	ἴε-σθων	
INFIN.	ἴε-ναι	εἶναι	ἴε-σθαι	ἴε-σθαι
PART.	ἴε-ς, ἴε-σα, ἴεν	εἶ-ς, εἶ-σα, ἴν	ἴε-μενος	ἴε-μενος

200.

οἶδα (ιδ-), *know*

οἶδα is a second perfect with present meaning. The pluperfect has the meaning of an imperfect.

INDICATIVE

FECT. *I know*

SINGULAR	DUAL	PLURAL
οἶδα		ἴσμεν
οἶσθα	ἴστων	ἴστε
οἶδε	ἴτων	ἴσασι

PLUPERFECT. *I knew*

ἴδην	OR ἴδειν	ἴσμεν	OR ἴδεμεν	
ἴδησθα	OR ἴδεις	ἴστων	ἴστε	OR ἴδετε
ἴδει(ν)	ἴστην	ἴσαν	OR ἴδασαν	

SUBJUNCTIVE

εἶδῶ, εἶδῆς, εἶδῆ, etc.

OPTATIVE

εἶδειην, εἶδειης, εἶδειη, etc.

IMPERATIVE

ἴσθι	ἴστων	ἴστε
ἴτω	ἴτων	ἴτων, ἴτωσαν

INFINITIVE

εἶδέναι

PARTICIPLE

εἶδώς, εἶδύς, εἶδός

201.

φημί (φα-), *say*

INDICATIVE MOOD

PRESENT. *I say*

SINGULAR	DUAL	PLURAL
φημί		φάμεν
φῆς, φῆς	φάτων	φάτε
φησί	φάτων	φάσι

IMPERFECT. *I was saying*

ἔφην		ἔφαμεν
ἔφησθα, ἔφης	ἔφατων	ἔφατε
ἔφη	ἔφάτην	ἔφασαν

SUBJUNCTIVE		OPTATIVE	
φῶ, φῆς, etc. (cf. ἴσῶφ, § 191)		φαίην, φαίης, etc. (cf. ἴσταίην)	
IMPERATIVE			
φάθι, φάθι	φάτον	φάτε	
φάτω	φάτων	φάντων	
INFINITIVE		PARTICIPLE	
φάναι		φάς, φᾶσα, φάν	

1. Observe the similarity in inflection with ἴσθημι.
2. The forms of the present indicative (except φῆς, φῆς) are enclitic.

202. *χρή, it is necessary*

χρή is really an indeclinable substantive. Except in the present indicative it unites with forms of the verb εἰμί.

INDIC. Pres. <i>χρή</i>	Imperf. <i>χρήν</i> (<i>χρή</i> + ᾗν) or <i>ἐχρήν</i>
SUBJ. <i>χρή</i> (<i>χρή</i> + ᾗ)	OPT. <i>χρή</i> (<i>χρή</i> + εἶη)
INFIN. <i>χρήναι</i> (<i>χρή</i> + εἶναι)	PART. <i>χρεών</i> (<i>χρή</i> + ὄν) indeclinable

203. *κείμει (κει-), lie, am placed*

INDICATIVE	
Pres. <i>κείμει, κείσαι, κείται, κείμεθα</i> , etc. (like <i>λέλυμαι</i>)	
Imperf. <i>ἔκειμην, ἔκεισο, ἔκειτο, ἔκειμεθα</i> , etc. (like <i>διελύμην</i>)	

SUBJUNCTIVE	
Pres. [<i>κίωμαι, κή,</i>] <i>κήτηται</i> , etc. (like <i>λύωμαι</i>)	

OPTATIVE	
Pres. [<i>κειόμην, κείοι,</i>] <i>κείτο</i> , etc. (like <i>λυοίμην</i>)	

IMPERATIVE	
Pres. <i>κείσο, κείσθω</i> , etc. (like <i>λέλυσο</i>)	

INFINITIVE	PARTICIPLE
Pres. <i>κείσθαι</i>	<i>κείμενος, -η, -ον</i>

204. κάθ-ημαι (ήσ-), sit down

INDICATIVE

Pres. κάθημαι, κάθησαι, κάθηται, καθήμεθα, etc.

Imperf. ἐκαθήμην or καθήμην, ἐκάθησο or καθήσο, ἐκάθητο or καθήστο, etc.

SUBJUNCTIVE

Pres. καθῶμαι, καθῆ, καθήται, etc.

OPTATIVE

Pres. καθοίμην, καθοίω, καθοίτο, etc.

IMPERATIVE

Pres. κάθησο, καθήσθω, etc.

INFINITIVE

Pres. καθήσθαι

PARTICIPLE

καθήμενος, -η, -ον

1. κάθ-ημαι, compounded of the preposition *κατα* and the verb *ἦμαι*, is regularly used in prose instead of the simple form, *ἦμαι*.

2. In the imperfect the augment is sometimes placed before the preposition, sometimes after; as above.

VERBAL ADJECTIVES

205. Verbal Adjectives are formed by dropping the augment of the 1st aor. pass. and substituting the endings -τός or -τέος for -θην. The aspirates φ and χ, if they occur, are changed to π and κ before τ. Thus, we have from the aorist *ἐτιμήθην* the verbal adjectives *τιμητός* and *τιμητέος*; from *ἐλύθην*, *λυτός* and *λυτέος*; from *ἐπέισθην*, *πειστός* and *πειστέος*; from *ἐτάχθην*, *τακτός* and *τακτέος*.

206. Accents. — 1. The verbal adjective in -τός is generally accented on the last syllable, except in some compounds; as, *λυτός*.

2. The verbal adjective in -τέος is always accented on the syllable next to the last; as, *λυτέος*.

PART III

ADVERBS — PREPOSITIONS — WORD FORMATION

A. — ADVERBS

207. Adverbs of Manner often end in *-ως*. They are formed from adjectives and pronouns, and have the accent and form of the genitive plural masculine with *ς* in place of *ν*.

<i>δίκαιος, just</i>	<i>δικαίως, justly</i>
<i>σώφρων, prudent</i>	<i>σωφρόνως, prudently</i>
<i>ἄλλος, other</i>	<i>ἄλλως, otherwise</i>

208. Adverbs of Place often have the following endings:

<i>-τι</i> or <i>-σι</i> ,	to denote the place <i>where</i>
<i>-θεν</i> ,	to denote the place <i>whence</i>
<i>-δε</i> or <i>-σε</i> ,	to denote the place <i>whither</i>

Ἀθήνησι, at Athens. Ἀθήνηθεν, from Athens. Ἀθήναζε (for *Ἀθήνασδε*), *to Athens.*

209. Comparison of Adverbs. — Adverbs are compared like the adjectives from which they are derived. The comparative adverb has the form of the neuter singular of the adjective, and the superlative adverb the form of the neuter plural.

<i>σοφῶς, wisely</i>	<i>σοφώτερον</i>	<i>σοφώτατα</i>
<i>ἡδέως, pleasantly</i>	<i>ἡδιον</i>	<i>ἡδιστα (§ 89)</i>

B. — PREPOSITIONS

210. Some Prepositions in Greek govern one case only, either the genitive or the dative or the accusative; some govern both the genitive and the accusative; some govern the genitive, dative, and accusative.

1. With the genitive only :

<i>ἀντί</i> , instead of	<i>ἀπό</i> (Latin <i>ab</i>), from,
<i>ἐξ</i> (Latin <i>ex</i>), from, out of	away from <i>πρό</i> , before
2. With the dative only :

<i>ἐν</i> (Latin <i>in</i>), in	<i>σύν</i> , with
----------------------------------	-------------------
3. With the accusative only :

<i>ἀνά</i> , up	<i>εἰς</i> , into
-----------------	-------------------
4. With the genitive and accusative :

<i>ἀμφί</i> , about	<i>διά</i> , through
<i>κατά</i> , down	<i>μετά</i> , with, among
<i>ὑπέρ</i> (Latin <i>super</i>), over	
5. With the genitive, dative, and accusative :

<i>ἐπί</i> , upon	<i>παρά</i> , alongside
<i>περί</i> , around	<i>πρός</i> , at, towards
<i>ὑπό</i> (Latin <i>sub</i>), under, by	

211. The detailed usage of the prepositions with their cases must be learned from the dictionary. Note the following :

1. **Place.** —

in, ἐν, dative (Latin *in* with abl.); as, *ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ*,
in the market-place.

out of, ἐξ, genitive; as, *ἐκ τῆς οἰκίας*, *from the house.*

away from, ἀπό, genitive; as, *ἀπὸ τῆς θαλάττης*, *from the sea.*

to, πρὸς, accusative; as, *πρὸς τὴν γέφυραν*, *to the bridge.*

into, εἰς, accusative; as, *εἰς τὴν κώμην*, *into the village.*

2. **Time.** —

within, ἐν, dative; as, *ἐν πέντε ἔτεσι*, *within five years.*

after, μετά, accusative; as, *μετὰ τὸν πόλεμον*, *after the war.*

before, πρὸ, genitive; as, πρὸ τῆς μάχης, *before the battle*.

3. **Agency.** —

by (of the personal agent), ὑπό, genitive; ἐσώθη ὑπὸ Κύρου, *he was saved by Cyrus*.

through (of the intermediate agent), διὰ, genitive; as, πέμπει γράμματα διὰ τοῦ ἀγγέλου, *he sends a letter by the messenger*.

212. Improper Prepositions. — Besides the prepositions given above, many adverbs may be used as prepositions, and as such govern nouns and pronouns.

1. The following govern the genitive:

ἐγγύς, *near*; as, ἐγγύς τῶν Ἑλλήνων, *near the Greeks*.
ἐναντίον, *in the presence of*; as, ἐναντίον φίλων, *in the presence of friends*.

ἕνεκα (ἕνεκεν), *for the sake of*; as, ἕνεκα δόμου ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ, *for the sake of a home in the plain*.

πλήν, *except*; as, οὐδὲν οἶδα πλὴν τούτου, *I know nothing except this*.

2. The following governs the dative:

ἅμα, *together with*; as, ἅμα τῷ Ὀλυμπικῷ ἀγῶνι, *simultaneously with the Olympic games*.

3. The following governs the accusative:

ὡς, *to* (with persons after verbs of motion); as, ἄγει αὐτὸν ὡς τὸν βασιλέα, *he leads him to the king*.

C. — WORD FORMATION

213. Words are formed either by Derivation or by Composition:

1. By Derivation, when a stem is united with a suffix, giving it a particular force; as, γράφ-ω, *write*, γράμ-μα, *letter*.

2. By Composition, when two or more words are united into one; as, μεγά-θυμος, *great-hearted*.

DERIVATION

214. The following are the more important suffixes in the formation of nouns :

1. Nominatives in *-εύς*, *-τήρ*, *-τωρ*, *-της* generally express the agent of the action ; as, *γραφεύς*, *painter* (*γράφω*, *write*), *ἵππεύς*, *horseman* (*ἵππος*, *horse*), *σωτήρ*, *saviour* (*σφάζω*, *save*), *πολίτης*, *citizen* (*πόλις*, *city*).

2. Nominatives in *-σις* and *-σία* generally express the name of the action ; as, *κρίσις*, *the act of judging* (*κρίνω*, *judge*), *πῶξις*, *action* (*πράττω*, *do*), *γυμνασία*, *exercise* (*γυμνάζω*, *practise*).

3. Nominatives in *-μα* express the concrete result of the action ; as, *πῶγμα*, *deed* (*πράττω*, *do*).

4. Nominatives in *-ία* and *-σύνη* express the abstract quality ; as, *σοφία*, *wisdom* (*σοφός*, *wise*), *δικαιοσύνη*, *justice* (*δίκαιος*, *just*).

5. Nominatives in *-τήριον* and *-εῖον* express the place ; as, *δικαστήριον*, *courthouse* (*δικαστής*, *judge*).

6. *Patronymics* are proper names denoting descent from a certain father or mother, and are often formed from the original proper name by the terminations *-δης* (*-άδης*, *-ίδης*) or *-ων* ; as, *Κρουίων*, *son of Κρόνος* ; *Βορεάδης*, *son of Βορέας*.

COMPOSITION

215. Note the following prefixes used in forming compound words :

ἀν- or *ἀ-* (called alpha privative), *not*, like the English *un-* and Latin *in-* ; as, *ἀνάξιος*, *unworthy*, *ἄθεος*, *godless*.

ἀ- (called alpha copulative), denoting union or likeness ; as, *ἄλοχος*, *bedfellow* (*λέχος*, *bed*), *ἀκόλουθος*, *attendant* (*κέλευθος*, *path*).

δυσ-, *ill* or *difficult*; as, *δυστυχήs*, *ill-starred*, *δυσχερήs*, *hard to manage* (*χείρ*, *hand*).

ἡμι-, *half*; as, *ἡμίθεος*, *demigod*.

1. The accent of compound words is generally recessive; as, *φιλότιμος*, *loving honor*. But there are many exceptions.

2. Compounds of a noun and a verbal in *-ος* are accented on the verbal when it is active in meaning, and on the noun when the verbal has a passive meaning, the noun denoting the agent or instrument; as, *λιθοβόλος*, *stone-throwing*, *λιθόβολος*, *struck by stones*; *θεοτόκος*, *bearing God, mother of God*, *θεότοκος*, *begotten of God, child of God*.

PART IV. SYNTAX

CHAPTER I. SENTENCES

CLASSIFICATION OF SENTENCES

216. The Greek has the same classification of sentences as the Latin, viz., Declarative, Interrogative, Exclamatory, Imperative; Simple, Complex, and Compound.

FORM OF INTERROGATIVE SENTENCES

217. Word-Questions. — These are introduced by the various interrogative pronouns and adverbs; such as *τίς*, *who?* *πόσος*, *how great?* *πότε*, *when?* etc.

τίς γράφει; who is writing?

πόθεν ἦλθεν; whence did he come?

1. Two or more interrogatives are often used with the same verb.

τί τίσι δέι διδόναι; what must I give (and) to whom?

2. A demonstrative pronoun is sometimes joined to the interrogative, as in the following:

τί τοῦτο λέγεις; what (is) this (that) you say?

218. Sentence-Questions. — These are introduced

1. By *οὐ*, *ἄρ'*, *οὐκοῦν*, implying the answer 'yes'; as,

οὐκ ἦλθεν; did he not come?

ἄρ' οὐχ οὕτως ἔλεγον; did I not say so?

The phrase *ἄλλο τι ἢ* (or *ἄλλο τι*), lit. *is it anything else than*, is sometimes used to introduce this form of question.

2. By *μή*, *ἄρα μή*, *μῶν*; implying the answer 'no.'

μή ἦλθεν; did he come?

3. By *ἄρα* and *ἤ*, simply asking for information ; as,
ἄρα τέθνηκεν ὁ ἀνὴρ ; is the man dead ?

219. Double Questions. — These are introduced by the particles,

πότερον (πότερα) . . . ἤ
 — — — . . . ἤ

τοῦτον τὸν ἄνδρα πέμψεις ἢ ἄλλον ; will you send this man or another ?

1. In simple indirect questions the particle *εἰ*, *whether* (sometimes *ἄρα*) is used.

2. In double indirect questions we may have

πότερον (πότερα) . . . ἤ
εἰ ἤ
εἴτε εἴτε

ἐβουλεύετο εἰ πέμποιέν τινὰς ἢ πάντες ἴοιεν, he was deliberating whether they should send some or all should go.

CHAPTER II. SYNTAX OF NOUNS

220. The Subject of a finite verb is in the nominative case.

ὁ ἀνὴρ γράφει, the man is writing.

PREDICATE NOMINATIVE

221. 1. A Predicate Noun is one connected with the subject by some form of the verb *εἶμι*, or by a neuter or a passive verb.

2. A Predicate agrees with its subject in case, and if possible in gender also.

ὁ Κῦρος ἦν βασιλεύς, Cyrus was king.

ἡ γυνὴ ἐγένετο βασίλεια, the woman became queen.

APPOSITIVES

222. 1. An Appositive, as in Latin, agrees with its subject in case, and if possible in gender also.

στράτευμα Κύρου, τοῦ Πέρσου, an army of Cyrus, the Persian.

ἐν Ἀθήναις, πόλει τῇ μεγίστῃ, at Athens, the largest city.

Ἑλένη, ἡ τοῦ βασιλέως παῖς, Helen, the daughter of the king.

2. An Appositive, with two or more nouns as subjects, is generally plural.

Κῦρος καὶ Ἀρταξέρξης, οἱ Δαρείου παῖδες, Cyrus and Artaxerxes, the sons of Darius.

3. An Appositive denoting a part frequently follows a noun denoting the whole.

ἄνδρες, οἱ πολλοὶ, ἐφοβοῦντο, the men, most of them, were afraid.

THE CASES

223. The Greek has one case less than the Latin. The Ablative is wanting; its uses are supplied by the Genitive and the Dative.

THE NOMINATIVE

224. The Nominative is confined to its use as Subject, Predicate, or Appositive, as already explained.

THE VOCATIVE

225. The Vocative, with or without ω , is used in direct address.

ω ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, or ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, *Men of Athens!*

THE ACCUSATIVE

226. The Direct Object of a transitive verb is in the accusative case.

γράφω τὴν ἐπιστολήν, *I write the letter.*

1. Many intransitive English verbs are transitive in Greek. Among the most common are λανθάνω, *escape notice of*, αἰσχύνομαι, *feel ashamed at*, εὐλαβέομαι, *beware of*, εὖ λέγειν and εὖ ποιεῖν, *speak well of, do good to*.

πάντας ἔλαθεν, *he escaped the notice of all.*

εὐλαβεῖσθαι τὸν φθόνον, *to beware of jealousy.*

2. Very frequently verbs, both transitive and intransitive, take an Accusative of kindred meaning with the verb. This is called a Cognate Accusative.

πόλεμον πολεμεῖ, *he is waging war.*

πλεῖ τὴν θάλατταν, *he is sailing the sea.*

3. Many intransitive verbs take a neuter pronoun or adjective as a Cognate Accusative, the noun being implied in the verb.

οὐδὲν ἠδίκησεν, *he did no injustice.*

πολλὰ ἠρώτησεν, *he asked many questions.*

TWO ACCUSATIVES — DIRECT OBJECT AND PREDICATE
ACCUSATIVE

227. Verbs meaning *to name, choose, appoint, regard,* and the like, take two Accusatives, one the Direct Object, the other a Predicate Accusative.

στρατηγὸν τὸν Κύρον ἀπέδειξαν, they appointed Cyrus general.

φίλον σε νομιῶ, I will regard you as a friend.

τί αὐτὸν καλεῖς ; what do you call him ?

TWO ACCUSATIVES — PERSON AND THING

228. Some verbs take two Accusatives, one of the Person, the other of the Thing. Thus :

1. Verbs meaning,

to ask (ἔρωτάω)

teach (διδάσκω)

clothe (ἀμφιέννυμι)

conceal (κρύπτω)

demand (αἰτέω)

remind (ἀναμνησκω)

unclothe (ἐκδύω)

deprive of (ἀποστερέω)

τοῦτ' ἔρωτᾷ με, he asks me this.

τοὺς παῖδας τὴν σοφίαν διδάσκω, I teach the boys wisdom.

ἔκρυπτε με τὰ χρήματα, he concealed his possessions from me.

2. Verbs or phrases meaning *to do anything to, or say anything of.*

κακὸν τί με ποιεῖς, you do some harm to me.

πολλὰ καλά με λέγεις, you say many good things of me

3. A transitive verb may have both a Cognate and an ordinary Object Accusative.

τὴν γραφὴν με ἐγράψατο, he brought the indictment against me.

ACCUSATIVE OF SPECIFICATION — ADVERBIAL
ACCUSATIVE

229. The Accusative may denote that in respect to which an action or a quality is restricted.

κάμνω τὴν κεφαλὴν, I have a pain in my head.

Ἑλληνικὸς τὸ γένος, Greek by birth.

τυφλὸς τὰ ὄμματα, blind in the eyes.

Note. — This construction is more common in Greek than in Latin, and hence is often called the Greek Accusative. It may be joined to a noun, adjective, verb, or even a whole sentence.

1. Akin to this construction are the Adverbial uses of the Accusative; such as,

τὴν ταχίστην (ἰδόν), in the quickest way.
τοῦτον τὸν τρόπον, in this manner; thus.
πάντα, in all things.

ACCUSATIVE OF TIME AND SPACE

230. Extent of Time or Space is denoted by the Accusative.

μένει ἡμέρας ἑπτὰ, he remains a week.
ἔξελαύνει παρασάγγας δύο, he marches two parasangs.

ACCUSATIVE OF LIMIT OF MOTION

231. The Accusative to express Limit of Motion is used regularly with a preposition.

ἔξελαύνει εἰς τὴν πόλιν, he marches into the city.

ACCUSATIVE WITH OATHS

232. The Accusative follows the adverbs of swearing, *νῆ* being used with an affirmative, *μὰ* with a negative.

νῆ τὸν Δία, yes, by Zeus!
μὰ τὸν Δία, no, by Zeus!

ACCUSATIVE AS SUBJECT OF THE INFINITIVE

233. 1. The subject of the infinitive is in the Accusative.

φησὶ σε φίλον εἶναι, he says you are a friend.

2. When the subject of the infinitive is the same as that of the principal verb, it is not separately expressed, and its attributes are in the Nominative.

φημι φίλος εἶναι, I say I am a friend.

Note. — This construction must be carefully noted, as in it the Greek differs from the Latin. In Latin we say, *dicit se esse amicum*; in Greek, *φησὶ φίλος εἶναι*.

(a) With such verbs as *δέομαι*, *I entreat*, *ἔξεστι*, *it is possible*, and the like, that are followed by a genitive or dative and the infinitive, a predicate noun or adjective after the infinitive usually stands in the genitive or dative.

Κύρου ἐδέοντο προθύμον γενέσθαι, *they begged of Cyrus to show himself in earnest*.

(b) Sometimes, however, the predicate is put in the accusative to agree with the subject of the infinitive not expressed, but understood.

συμφέρι αὐτοῖς φίλους εἶναι, *it is for their interest to be friends*.

Note. — For the Accusative Absolute, see § 266, 3.

THE DATIVE

234. The Dative has two main uses: 1st, the Dative Proper; 2d, the Ablatival Dative, *i.e.*, those uses supplied originally by the old Greek Ablative.

THE DATIVE PROPER

DATIVE OF INDIRECT OBJECT

235. The Dative of Indirect Object denotes the person (or thing) to whom anything is done. It is used:

1. With transitive verbs in connection with an accusative.

δίδωμι αὐτῷ τὴν ἐπιστολήν, *I give the letter to him*.

2. With many intransitive verbs, especially those signifying: *assist, please, trust, command, serve, pardon, believe, injure, displease, distrust, obey, resist, envy, reproach*, and the like.

βοηθεῖ ἄλλοις, *he helps others*.

πειθεσθε τοῖς πατράσι, *obey your parents*.

ἐπίστευον τῷ στρατηγῷ, *they trusted the general*.

(a) It will be observed that the preceding list of verbs is very like the Latin, but the exact usage can be learned only from the dictionary.

- (b) The following in particular should be observed :
- κελεύω, *command*, (like *jubeo*) governs the accusative.
 ἐπιτάττω, *enjoin*, governs the dative.
 πείθω, *persuade*, (unlike *persuadeo*) governs the accusative.
 πείθομαι, *obey*, governs the dative.
 βοηθῶ, *assist*, governs the dative.
 πιστεύω, *trust*, governs the dative.
 φείδομαι, *spare*, (unlike *parco*) governs the genitive.
 μισῶ, *hate*, governs the accusative.
 λοιδορέω, *revile*, governs the accusative.
 τιμωρεῖν τι means *to avenge some one*.
 τιμωρεῖσθαί τινα means *to punish some one*.

3. Often with verbs and phrases denoting *friendship, hostility, agreement, treaty-making*, and the like.

ἐμάχοντο τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, *they fought against the Athenians*.
 ἄλλοις σπονδὰς ποιοῦμαι, *I make a truce with others*.
 εἰς λόγους σοι ἦλθον, *I held a conference with you*.

4. Regularly with verbs signifying *to follow, approach, accompany*.

οἱ στρατιῶται ἐφέλποντο τῷ στρατηγῷ, *the soldiers followed their general*.

5. With Impersonals, δεῖ, *there is need*, μέτεστι, *there is a share*, μέλει, *it concerns*, μεταμέλει, *it repents*, προσήκει, *it behooves*, together with a genitive of the thing.

δεῖ μοι ἀργυρίου, *I have need of money*.

μέτεστί μοι τούτου, *I have a share in this*.

- (a) δεῖ with an infinitive has an accusative as subject of the infinitive.

δεῖ με ἐξελθεῖν, *I must go forth*.

- (b) ἔξεστι, *it is possible*, takes the Dative.

ἔξεστί μοι ἐξελθεῖν, *it is possible for me to go forth*.

6. With many verbs compounded with the prepositions ἐν, σύν, and ἐπί, and some compounded with πρός, παρά, περί, ὑπό.

συνεπολέμει Κύρῳ, *he joined Cyrus in making war*.

ἐπέκειντο αὐτοῖς, *they attacked them*.

Χειρισόφῳ ὑπεστρατήγει, *he was general under Cheirisophus*.

DATIVE OF REFERENCE

236. The Dative of Reference denotes the person to whom a statement refers or to whom it is of interest.

ἐν δεξιᾷ τοῖς ἐξιούσι, on the right as you go out (lit. to those going out).

τί σοι μαθήσομαι, what would you have me learn?

1. As in Latin, this Dative modifies the whole sentence rather than any special word. It is practically the same as the Dative of Advantage.

DATIVE OF AGENCY

237. The Dative is used to express the personal agent or author of an action:

1. With verbal adjectives in *-τέος*.

ἡ ἐπιστολή σοι γραπτέα, you must write the letter.

τοῦτό μοι ποιητέον, I must do this.

2. Often with the perfect and pluperfect passive of verbs.

πάνθ ἡμῖν πεποίηται, everything has been done by us.

Note. — For the Genitive of Agency, see § 264.

DATIVE OF POSSESSION

238. The Dative of Possession occurs regularly with verbs like *εἶμι* and *γίγνομαι*.

οἰκία μοί ἐστιν, I have a house.

Κῦρος αὐτῷ ἐστιν ὄνομα, Cyrus is his name.

DATIVE WITH ADJECTIVES, ADVERBS, AND NOUNS

239. The use of the Dative with Adjectives, Adverbs, and Nouns corresponds very closely to its use with verbs. Thus, it is used with those expressing *hostility, friendship, similarity, equality, nearness, subjection, service*, etc.

ἐχθρὸς τοῖς νόμοις, hostile to the laws.

ὅμοιος τῷ πατρί, like his father.

ἐπιβουλή ἐμοί, a plot against me.

ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, at daybreak (lit. together with the day).

ABLATIVAL DATIVE

DATIVE OF CAUSE, MEANS, AND MANNER

240. Cause.—The Dative, like the Latin Ablative, is often used to denote cause.

ῥίγει ἀπωλλύμεθα, we were dying of cold.

1. So especially with verbs and phrases expressing emotion, such as *to rejoice, to grieve, and the like.*

χαίρεις τοῖς φίλοις, you delight in your friends.

χαλεπῶς φέρω τοῖς πράγμασι, I am distressed at the circumstances.

241. Means.—This Dative denotes the means or instrument by which an action is accomplished.

λίθοις αὐτοὺς ἔβαλλον, he struck them with stones.

1. *χράομαι, to use, takes the Dative of Instrument.*

ἐχρῶντο τοῖς ὅπλοις, they used their weapons.

242. Manner.—This Dative denotes the manner or circumstances of an action or event.

κραυγῇ πολλῇ προῆλθον, they advanced with a loud shout.

1. Here belong such expressions as *τῇ ἀληθείᾳ, in truth, τῷ ὄντι, in reality, βίᾳ, forcibly, ταύτῃ, thus, λόγῳ, in word, ἔργῳ, in deed, and others.*

DATIVE OF ACCOMPANIMENT

243. The Dative with *σύν* (or more commonly the Genitive with *μετά*) is used to denote accompaniment.

σύν τοῖς θεοῖς νικήσομεν, with (the help of) the gods, we shall conquer.

μετ' ἄλλων κινδυνεύειν, to share dangers with others.

1. In military expressions, the Dative may be used without a preposition.

ἐφείποντο οἱ πολέμιοι καὶ ἵππικῷ καὶ πελταστῷ, the enemy followed with cavalry and peltasts.

DATIVE OF DEGREE OF DIFFERENCE

244. The Dative is used with comparatives (and expressions involving comparison) to denote the measure or degree of difference.

ἕσπερον πολλαῖς ἡμέραις, many days later.

πολλῷ μείζων ἡ βοή ἐγένετο, the shout became much louder.

DATIVE OF SPECIFICATION

245. The Dative of Specification is used to denote that in respect to which something is, or is done.

τῇ φωνῇ τραχὺς, harsh in voice.

εὐρύτερος ὤμοις, broader in shoulders.

DATIVE OF TIME

A. Time at Which

246. The Dative with the preposition *ἐν* may denote the time *at which*.

ἐν νυκτί, at night.

ἐν τῷ χειμῶνι, in winter.

1. With words expressing a period of time and accompanied by a modifier, the preposition is often omitted; as,

ταύτη τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, on this day.

τρίτῳ μηνί, in the third month.

Note. — For the Genitive of Time, see § 265.

B. Time within Which

247. Time *within which* is denoted by the Dative, usually with the preposition *ἐν*.

ἐν ὀλίγαις ἡμέραις ἄπειμι, within a few days I shall depart.

DATIVE OF PLACE

248. Place *where* is regularly denoted by the Dative with a preposition, chiefly *ἐν*, *ἐπί*, *πρός*.

ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ, in the country.

ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ, at or by the sea.

THE GENITIVE

249. The Genitive is used with Nouns, Verbs, Adjectives, and Adverbs, and in certain independent relations.

GENITIVE WITH NOUNS

250. The Genitive with nouns is generally used where the English employs the preposition *of*. Thus, we have

Genitive of Origin, Subjective Genitive, Objective Genitive, Genitive of Material, Genitive of Possession, Genitive of Whole (or Partitive Genitive), Genitive of Measure and Value.

θυγάτηρ τοῦ Διός, a daughter of Zeus. (Origin.)

ὁ τῶν παίδων φόβος, the fear of the children. (Subjective.)

ἡ ἀργυρίου ἐπιθυμία, the desire of money. (Objective.)

μνᾶ ἀργυρίου, a mina of silver. (Material.)

ἡ οἰκία ἐστὶ Κύρου, the house belongs to Cyrus. (Possession.)

ἄνθρωπος τοῦ δήμου, a man of the people. (Partitive Gen.)

παῖς ἕξ ἐτῶν, a boy of six years. (Measure.)

GENITIVE WITH VERBS

251. The Genitive with verbs may be divided into the Genitive Proper and the Ablative Genitive.

252. The Genitive Proper includes the *Partitive* Genitive and the Genitive of Crime.

GENITIVE PROPER WITH VERBS

PARTITIVE GENITIVE WITH VERBS

253. The Partitive Genitive may be used with any verb whose action affects the object only in part.

λαβεῖν τοῦ στρατεύματος, to take part of the army.

μετέχω τῶν χρημάτων, I have a share of the money.

254. The Partitive Genitive is used regularly with the following:

1. Verbs signifying

to aim at, hit, miss, touch, take hold of.

ἔφηκε τῶν ὀμμάτων, he aimed at his eyes.

ἔχεσθαι τῶν χρημάτων, to cling to one's possessions.

(a) Verbs signifying *to hold* may take an object accusative, with a genitive of the part held.

ἔλαβέ με τῆς χειρός, he took me by the hand.

(b) Here belongs the genitive after verbs of beseeching, as in the following:

λίσσομαί σε τῶν γούνων, I beseech thee by (clasping) thy knees.

2. Verbs signifying

to hear, perceive, taste, smell, eat, drink.

γύεσθαι οἴνου, to taste of wine.

(a) Verbs of hearing and perceiving generally take an accusative of the thing and a genitive of the person; as,

ἐπυθόμην τοῦτό σου, I learned this from you.

3. Verbs signifying

to remember, forget.

μέμνημαί σου, I remember you.

4. Verbs signifying

to desire, strive after, reach, make trial of, begin.

ἐπιθυμῶ ἡδονῶν, I desire pleasures.

*ἐπειράσαντο τοῦ στρατοῦ, they made an attempt on the camp.
τοῦ λόγου ἤρχετο, he began his speech.*

5. Verbs signifying

to care for, neglect, admire, despise.

ἐπεμελείτο ἄλλων, he cared for others.

καταφρονῶ τοῦ κινδύνου, I despise the danger.

(a) The impersonal verbs μέλει, *care for*, and μεταμέλει, *repent*, take the genitive of the person and dative of the thing.

μέλει μοι τῆς ψυχῆς, *I care for my soul.*

6. Verbs signifying

to rule over, lead, direct.

Βασιλεύει τῶν Περσῶν, *he is king of the Persians.*

ἡγείται τοῦ στρατεύματος, *he is leader of the army.*

(a) But ἡγέομαι, *I guide*, governs the dative.

ἡγείται τῷ στρατεύματι, *he is a guide to the army.*

7. Verbs signifying

to fill, be full of, to lack.

χρημάτων εὐπορῶ, *I have plenty of money.*

στρατιωτῶν ἀπορεῖν, *to be without soldiers.*

πίμπλησι τὸν κρατῆρα οἴνου, *he fills the bowl full of wine.*

(a) Here belong the expressions πολλοῦ δεῖ, *far from it* (lit. *it wants much*), οὐδὲ πολλοῦ δεῖ, *very far from it* (lit. *it does not even want much*), ὀλίγου δεῖν (and, by an ellipsis of δεῖν, simply ὀλίγου), *almost*.

Note.—Many verbs with these meanings are followed by the accusative case instead of the genitive. The dictionary is the only certain guide.

GENITIVE OF CRIME

255. Verbs of Accusing, Acquitting, and Convicting take the Genitive of the charge or crime with an Accusative of the person.

γράφομαί σε φόνου, *I indict you for murder.*

ἀλίσκεται κλοπῆς, *he is convicted of theft.*

1. Verbs of this class, if compounds of κατά, regularly take a Genitive of the person, with an Accusative of the charge or crime.

αὐτοῦ καταγορῶ κλοπῆν, *I accuse him of theft.*

THE ABLATIVAL GENITIVE WITH VERBS

256. The Ablatival Genitive embraces the Genitive of Separation, of Comparison, of Cause, and of Price or Value.

GENITIVE OF SEPARATION

257. The Genitive of Separation is construed with the Verbs

to remove, restrain, free, cease from, spare, and the like.

ἔλυσεν αὐτοὺς τῶν δεσμῶν, *he freed them from chains.*

ἐπαύσαντο τῆς μάχης, *they ceased from battle.*

1. δέομαι, *want, request*, may take the accusative of the thing, especially if the thing be a neuter pronoun or adjective.

ὑμῶν δέομαι τοῦτο, *I ask this of you.*

GENITIVE OF COMPARISON

258. The Genitive is used with verbs denoting superiority, inferiority, difference from. Compare § 263.

περιεγένετο τῶν ἐχθρῶν, *he got the better of his enemies.*

ἡττᾶσθαί τινος, *to be inferior to some one.*

GENITIVE OF CAUSE

259. The Genitive is used to denote cause, regularly with verbs of emotion.

εὐδαιμονίζω σε τῆς ἐλευθερίας, *I congratulate you on your freedom.*

χαλεπαίνω σε τῆς κλοπῆς, *I am angry with you because of your theft.*

GENITIVE OF PRICE OR VALUE

260. With verbs of buying, selling, and valuing, price is designated by the Genitive.

τοῦτ' ὀνήσεται μνᾶς, *he will buy this for a mina.*

μικροῦ τοῦτ' ἀποδώσομαι, *I will sell this cheap.*

GENITIVE WITH COMPOUND VERBS

261. Many verbs compounded with πρό, ὑπέρ, ἐπί, and κατά take the Genitive, if the meaning of the preposition affects the object.

ἡ θάλαττα ἡμῶν πρόκειται, *the sea lies before us.*

οἱ πολέμοιοι ὑπερκάθηνται ἡμῶν, *the enemy are stationed above us.*

οἱ ἄνδρες ἐπέβησαν τοῦ τείχους, *the men set foot on the wall.*

GENITIVE WITH ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS

262. 1. The Genitive follows many Adjectives and Adverbs, especially those kindred in meaning to verbs that govern the Genitive or Accusative.

σοφίας μέτοχος, *partaking in wisdom* (§ 253).

κακῶν μνήμονες, *mindful of crime* (§ 254, 3).

θηρίων πλήρης, *full of wild beasts* (§ 254, 7).

φίλων ἔρημος, *bereft of friends* (§ 228, 1).

εὐδαίμων τοῦ τρόπου, *happy in disposition* (§ 259).

εὐμαθὴς τῆς τέχνης, *quick to learn the art* (§ 226).

ἀξίως τῶν πατέρων, *in a manner worthy of their fathers* (§ 260).

2. The Genitive follows many adverbs of place.

ἔξω τοῦ τείχους, *outside of the wall.*

PARTICULAR USES OF THE GENITIVE

GENITIVE OF COMPARISON

263. 1. The Genitive is used with Comparatives, or words implying Comparison, when ἢ, *than*, is omitted.

σοφώτερος ἄλλων, *wiser than others.*

ἕτεροι αὐτῶν, *others than they.*

2. This construction is found chiefly when ἢ, if used, would be followed by the Nominative or Accusative. In other cases, the Genitive of Comparison is less common.

τούτου ἐμοὶ μέλει μᾶλλον ἢ σοί, *I am more concerned about this than you are.*

GENITIVE OF AGENT

264. The Genitive, accompanied by *ὑπό*, is used with the passive construction or its equivalent, to denote the personal agent. Occasionally other prepositions are used.

ταῦτα πεποίηται ὑπὸ Κύρου, this has been done by Cyrus.

κακῶς πάσχει ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ, he is ill-treated by his brother.

GENITIVE OF TIME AND PLACE

265. 1. The Genitive may denote the time *within which* or *during which* something occurs.

ᾤχετο τῆς νυκτός, he departed during the night.

δέκα ἡμερῶν εἰμι, within ten days I shall go.

νυκτὸς καὶ ἡμέρας, by night and day.

2. The Genitive of Place occurs in a few expressions in Attic prose; as,

ἰέναι τοῦ πρόσω, to go forward.

GENITIVE ABSOLUTE

266. A noun or pronoun in the Genitive, with a participle agreeing, may stand grammatically independent of the rest of the sentence.

Κύρου στρατηγούντος τὸ στράτευμα ἐπορεύετο, Cyrus leading, the army set forth.

τοῦ στρατηγοῦ ἀποθανόντος οἱ στρατιῶται ἀπέφυγον, when the general died, the soldiers fled.

1. The Genitive Absolute may correspond to a clause or phrase denoting Time, Cause, Means, Opposition, or Condition.

2. The Genitive Absolute in Greek never omits the participle, as may happen in the Latin Ablative Absolute. Thus, *Caesare consule*, but in Greek always *Κύρου ὄντος στρατηγοῦ*.

3. **Accusative Absolute.** — Similarly to the Genitive Absolute, an Accusative Absolute is formed with the participles of impersonal verbs, and occasionally with personal verbs.

ἡμᾶς ἐξὸν ἀπολέσαι οὐκ ἐπὶ τούτῳ ἤλθομεν, when it was in our power to destroy you, we did not proceed to do so.

CHAPTER III.—SYNTAX OF ADJECTIVES

267. Adjectives are used to modify nouns or their equivalents. They are either Attributive or Predicate.

Note. — Participles and possessive pronouns have in general the construction of adjectives.

268. An Attributive Adjective is one that simply describes a noun, without the medium of a verb; as,

ὁ ἀγαθὸς ἀνὴρ, the good man.

269. A Predicate Adjective is one that is asserted of its noun by a copulative verb, expressed or implied; as,

ὁ ἀνὴρ καλεῖται ἀγαθός, the man is called good.

AGREEMENT OF ADJECTIVES

270. With One Noun. — When an adjective modifies one noun, it agrees with it in gender, number, and case.

1. A Predicate Adjective may stand in the neuter, when its subject is masculine or feminine and denotes a thing.

ἡ ψυχὴ ἐστὶν ἀθάνατον, the soul is immortal.

2. A collective noun in the singular often takes a participle in the plural.

Τροίαν ἐλόντες ὁ τῶν Ἀργείων στόλος, the Argives' army having taken Troy.

3. A noun in the dual is often followed by a predicate adjective in the plural.

τῶ παιδὲ ἦσαν δίκαιοι, the two sons were just.

271. With Two or More Nouns. — 1. An Attributive Adjective, modifying more than one noun, agrees with the nearest.

πολλὰι κριθαὶ καὶ πυροί, much barley and wheat.

2. A Predicate Adjective, belonging to more than one noun, is generally plural but may agree with the nearest.

ὁ πατήρ καὶ ἡ μήτηρ ἦσαν ἄξιοι, *his father and mother were worthy.*

ἡδόμενος ἐγὼ καὶ ὁ ἀδελφός, *I and my brother being pleased.*

ADJECTIVES AS SUBSTANTIVES

272. Adjectives are frequently used as substantives.

ὁ σοφὸς ἔλεξε τάδε, *the wise man spoke as follows.*

1. Some adjectives have come to be used idiomatically as nouns. Such are ταύτη, *in this way*, ἡ δεξιὰ, *the right hand*, ἡ οἰκουμένη, *the world*, τὴν ταχίστην, *the shortest way*.

ADJECTIVES WITH THE FORCE OF ADVERBS

273. The adjective may be used where in English we use an adverb.

αἱ πόλεις ἐκούσαι συνεβάλλοντο, *the cities willingly contributed.*

COMPARATIVE AND SUPERLATIVE

274. The comparative degree often corresponds to the positive degree in English, with *rather, too*.

ὕστερον ἦκον, *they came too late.*

1. **Strengthened Superlatives.** — Like *vel* and *quam* in Latin, ὡς or ὅτι are employed to strengthen the superlative degree.

ἔφυγον ὡς τάχιστα, *they fled as quickly as possible.*

ἀγείρας ὅτι πλείστους ἐδίωκε, *having gathered as many as possible, he pursued.*

CHAPTER IV.—THE ARTICLE

USE OF THE ARTICLE

275. The article, *ὁ, ἡ, τό*, corresponds in general to the English definite article, *the*, and is commonly used where the latter is used.

276. The Greek article is used where the English article is omitted, in the following cases :

1. It is used with possessive pronouns and always with the demonstrative pronouns, *οὗτος, ὅδε, ἐκεῖνος*, when a noun accompanies them.

οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ, this man.

(a) But note the difference between *ὁ ἐμὸς φίλος, my friend*, and *ἐμὸς φίλος, a friend of mine*.

2. It is generally used with a noun referring to a whole class, and with abstract substantives.

ὁ ἀνθρώπος ἐστὶν ἀθάνατος, man is immortal.

ἡ ἀρετὴ σώζει τὰς ψυχάς, valor saves the lives of men.

3. It may be used with proper names, if well known or previously mentioned.

οἱ τοῦ Κύρου στρατιῶται, the soldiers of Cyrus.

277. Predicate nouns and adjectives, including comparatives and superlatives, regularly omit the article.

ὁ Σωκράτης ἦν σοφώτατος πάντων, Socrates was the wisest of all.

278. In Attic prose the article is used as a personal or demonstrative pronoun only in the following combinations :

ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ, the one . . . the other.

ὁ δέ, and he (referring to an oblique case).

τὸν καὶ τόν, this one and that.

καὶ τόν (καὶ τήν), and he (she) (as subject of an infin.).
 πρὸ τοῦ and τῷ, formerly and therefore.

τοὺς μὲν ἀπέκτεινε, τοὺς δ' ἐξέβαλεν, some he killed, others he banished.
 Κύρος δίδωσιν αὐτῷ μυρίους δαρεικοὺς, ὃ δὲ λαβὼν στρατεύμα συνέλεξεν,
 Cyrus gave him ten thousand darics, but he taking it collected an army.

279. Special Uses of the Article. — 1. The Article used with the infinitive gives it the force of a noun (§ 390).

ἐν τῷ μάχεσθαι, in the fighting.

2. The Article and participle are often equivalent to a relative clause.

ὁ ταύτην τὴν γνώμην εἰπών, the one who expressed this opinion.

3. The Article used with adverbs and prepositional phrases gives them the force of substantives or substantive phrases.

οἱ τότε, the men of that period.
 οἱ ἐν τῇ κώμῃ, the villagers.

POSITION OF THE ARTICLE

280. If an Adjective is immediately preceded by the article, the Adjective is said to be in the Attributive Position.

281. If an adjective without the article stands before or after its noun with the article, the Adjective is said to be in the Predicate Position. Thus,

Attributive Position — ὁ ἀγαθὸς ἀνὴρ
 ὁ ἀνὴρ ὁ ἀγαθός
 ἀνὴρ ὁ ἀγαθός

Predicate Position — ὁ ἀνὴρ ἀγαθός
 ἀγαθὸς ὁ ἀνὴρ

282. The same terms are applied not only to adjectives but to other modifiers of nouns, such as dependent genitives and prepositional phrases. Thus,

Attributive Position — τὸ τοῦ πατρὸς βιβλίον
τὸ βιβλίον τοῦ πατρὸς
οἱ ἐν τῇ πόλει ἄνδρες
οἱ ἄνδρες οἱ ἐν τῇ πόλει

Predicate Position — τὸ βιβλίον τοῦ πατρὸς
τοῦ πατρὸς τὸ βιβλίον
οἱ ἄνδρες ἐν τῇ πόλει
ἐν τῇ πόλει οἱ ἄνδρες

283. The following words and phrases are regularly used in the Attributive Position.

1. All attributive adjectives (§ 268) and adverbs and prepositional phrases used as attributes (§ 279, 3).

ἡ στενὴ ὁδός, *the narrow road.*
οἱ τότε γέροντες, *the elders of that time.*
οἱ ἐν ταῖς κώμαις στρατιῶται, *the soldiers in the villages.*

2. Possessive pronouns when used attributively.

ὁ ἐμὸς φίλος, *my friend.*

3. All dependent genitives, when used attributively, except the genitive of the whole and the genitive of the personal pronouns.

ὁ ἑμαντοῦ πατήρ, *my own father.*
ἡ τοῦ πατρὸς πόλις, *my father's city.*

4. The pronoun αὐτός, meaning *the same*.

Thus, τὸ αὐτὸ βιβλίον, *the same book.* But τὸ βιβλίον αὐτοῦ, *his book*, where αὐτοῦ is used as the genitive of the third personal pronoun (§ 292).

284. The following words and phrases are regularly used in the Predicate Position.

1. All adjectives, dependent genitives, and adjective phrases, used as predicates, not as attributes (§ 269).

ὁ ἀνὴρ ἀγαθός, *the man (is) good.*

ὁ παῖς Δαρείου, *the child (belongs to) Darius.*

ὁ ἀνὴρ ἐν τῇ πόλει, *the man (is) in the city.*

(a) The predicate, whether adjective or noun, does not take the article, so that the subject and predicate are easily distinguished in such sentences as the following :

οἱ φίλοι ἐχθροὶ ἐγένοντο, *friends became enemies.*

φίλοι οἱ ἐχθροὶ ἐγένοντο, *enemies became friends.*

2. The demonstrative pronouns, οὗτος, ὅδε, ἐκεῖνος, when used with nouns.

οὗτος ὁ στρατηγός, *this general.*

3. The pronouns, ἕκαστος (*each*), ἐκάτερος (*each of two*), ἀμφω, and ἀμφότερος (*both*). But τοιοῦτος and kindred adjective pronouns follow the regular rule of adjectives.

4. All genitives of the whole (§ 250) and the dependent genitive of personal pronouns.

ἡμῶν ἡ πόλις, *our city.*

οἱ πρεσβύτατοι τῶν στρατηγῶν, *the oldest of the generals.*

5. The pronoun αὐτός meaning *self* (§ 292).

ἡ ναὺς αὐτή, *the ship itself.*

285. Special Uses. — Observe the following :

πολλοὶ ἄνθρωποι, *many men.*

οἱ πολλοὶ ἄνθρωποι, *most men.*

τὸ ὄρος μέσον, *the middle of the mountain.*

τὸ μέσον ὄρος, *the middle mountain.*

ἄλλοι Ἕλληνες, *other Greeks.*

οἱ ἄλλοι Ἕλληνες, *the other Greeks, the rest of the Greeks.*

Both ἄλλος and ὁ ἄλλος may often be best rendered *besides, moreover.*

οὐδὲ χόρτος οὐδὲ ἄλλο δένδρον, *neither grass nor any tree besides.*

CHAPTER V.—PRONOUNS

PERSONAL PRONOUNS

286. The Personal Pronouns as subjects of verbs are not expressed, except for the purpose of emphasis, contrast, or clearness.

287. The pronoun of the third person, *οὗ, οἷ, ἑ*, is used as an indirect reflexive (§ 290); the oblique cases of *αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό*, are used for *him, her, it*.

δῶρα πέμπω αὐτῶ, I send gifts to him.

POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS

288. The Possessive Pronouns are often omitted, when there is no danger of ambiguity, their place being supplied by the article.

μετεπέμψατο ὁ πατήρ τὴν θυγατέρα, the father sent for his daughter.

289. Instead of the possessive pronoun, the genitive of the personal pronouns, *μοῦ, σοῦ, ἡμῶν, ὑμῶν*, may be used. The genitive of *αὐτός* is regularly so used for the third person.

ὁρᾷ τὸν φίλον μου, he sees my friend.

ὁρῶ τὸν φίλον αὐτῶν, I see their friend.

REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS

290. The reflexive pronouns may be used as in Latin, both as direct and indirect reflexives; that is, they may refer to the subject of the clause in which they stand, or, if used in a subordinate clause, may refer to the subject of the principal clause.

γνώθι σεαυτόν, *know thyself.*

ἐβούλετο Κλέαρχος ἅπαν τὸ στράτευμα πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἔχειν τὴν γνώμην, *Clearchus desired the whole army to pay attention to him.*

1. Sometimes the personal pronouns are used in a reflexive sense.

δοκῶ μοι ἀδύνατος εἶναι, *I think I am unable.*

2. The reflexive of the third person is occasionally found for the first and second person.

δεῖ ἡμᾶς ἀνερεῖσθαι ἑαυτούς, *we must ask ourselves.*

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS

291. οὗτος and ὅδε generally refer to something near (the English, *this*); ἐκεῖνος, to something more remote (the English, *that*).

1. οὗτος is often used to refer to what has been said; ὅδε, to what is to follow.

ἔλεξε ταῦτα, *thus he spoke.*

ἔλεξε τάδε, *he spoke as follows.*

2. οὗτος often means *the famous*, the Latin *ille*; as,

Γοργίας οὗτος, *the famous Gorgias.*

THE INTENSIVE PRONOUN αὐτός

292. The pronoun αὐτός has three different uses.

1. When preceded by the article, it means *the same*.

ὁ αὐτὸς στρατηγός, *the same general.*

2. When not preceded by the article, if it agrees with a noun or pronoun expressed or understood, it means *self*.

ὁ στρατηγὸς αὐτός, *the general himself.*

αὐτὸς ἔφη, *he himself spoke.*

3. In the oblique cases, if it stands alone (that is, without the article and not in agreement with a noun or

pronoun), it is used as the personal pronoun of the third person, and means *him, her, it*.

εἶδον αὐτόν, *I saw him*.

Note. — The nominative singular or plural of αὐτός is never used as a personal pronoun.

THE RELATIVE PRONOUNS

293. The Relative Pronouns are ὅς and ὅστις, and their kindred forms (§ 118). Of these, ὅς is usually employed after a definite antecedent; ὅστις is regularly used only when the antecedent is indefinite, — the English *whoever*.

οἱ ἄνδρες οὓς εἶδες ἀπήλθον, *the men whom you saw went away*.

μακάριος ὅστις νοῦν ἔχει, *happy the man who possesses sense*.

294. Agreement of the Relative. — The Relative Pronoun agrees with its antecedent in gender, number, and person, but its case depends upon the construction of its own clause.

τὰς κώμας ἐν αἷς εἶχε τοὺς στρατιώτας, *the villages in which he had his soldiers*.

295. Attraction of the Relative. — If the Relative is the direct object of a verb, and has an antecedent in the genitive or dative, it is commonly attracted into the case of its antecedent.

ἐκ τῶν πόλεων ὧν εἶχεν, *from the cities which he had*.

296. Omission of the Antecedent. — An antecedent which is clear from the context is often omitted.

ἐγὼ καὶ ὧν κρατῶ, *I and those whom I command*.

1. Note here the idiomatic expression ἔστιν οἱ (ὧν, οἷς, οὓς), *some*, like the Latin *sunt qui*.

πλὴν Ἴώνων καὶ ἔστιν ὧν ἄλλων ἐθνῶν, *except the Ionians and some other nations*.

INDEFINITE PRONOUNS

297. The Indefinite Pronoun is the enclitic *τις*, *some*, *any*, *a certain*, and is distinguished from the Interrogative by its accent and by the fact that it never begins a clause. The negative is *οὐδείς* or *μηδείς*.

εἶδον στρατιώτην τινά, they saw a certain soldier.

ἔβόα τις, some one cried out.

πρὸς τὴν γέφυραν οὐδείς ἦλθε, no one came to the bridge.

INTERROGATIVE PRONOUN

298. The Interrogative Pronoun is *τίς*, which may be used both substantively and adjectively.

τίνας εἶδον; whom did they see?

εἰς τίνας πόλεις ἦλθεν; to what cities did he travel?

1. *τίς* may be used both in direct and in indirect questions; but in indirect questions the form *ὅστις* is more usual. The same applies to the corresponding forms of pronouns, adjectives, and adverbs (§ 118).

τί ἐβούλετο; what did he wish?

οὐκ οἶδα ὃ τι (or τί) ἐβούλετο, I do not know what he wished.

ADJECTIVE PRONOUNS

299. 1. The English *such . . . as* (Latin, *talis . . . qualis*) is expressed in Greek by *τοιοῦτος* (*τοιόσδε*) . . . *οἷος*; — *as great . . . as* (Latin, *tantus . . . quantus*) by *τοσοῦτος* (*τοσόσδε*) . . . *ὅσος*; — *as many . . . as* (Latin, *tot . . . quot*) by *τοσοῦτοι* . . . *ὅσοι*. So also the correlative adverbs *so . . . as* (Latin, *tam . . . quam*) by *οὕτως . . . ὥς*.

2. *ἄλλος . . . ἄλλος*, *one . . . another*, and *ἕτερος . . . ἕτερος*, *one . . . the other*, are used correlatively, but the latter is more commonly expressed by *ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ*.

3. For the English "one does one thing, another does another," the Greek uses the same form of expression as the Latin; thus,

ἄλλος ἄλλα λέγει, one says one thing, another says another.

CHAPTER VI.—SYNTAX OF VERBS. VOICES AND TENSES

VOICES

300. The Greek language has a Middle Voice in addition to the Active and Passive. This voice has a variety of meanings. It may denote :

(a) that the subject acts upon itself ; as,

λύομαι, I loose myself.

λύομαι τὰς χεῖρας, I loose my hands.

(b) that the subject acts in some way with reference to itself ; as,

λύομαι τὸν παῖδα, I loose my child.

(c) (in a causal sense) that the subject causes an action to be done upon itself or with reference to itself ; as,

λύομαι, I cause myself to be loosed (I ransom myself).

λύομαι τὸν παῖδα, I cause my child to be loosed (I ransom my child).

301. 1. Thus the Middle Voice often gives a new meaning to the verb, and may require in English a different rendering from the Active. The new meaning must be learned from the dictionary. Thus,

λύω, I loose ; λύομαι, I ransom.

πείθω, I persuade ; πείθομαι, I believe, obey.

2. Either the Active or the Middle Voice may be turned into the Passive. Hence *ἐλίθην* may mean either *I was loosed* (passive of *λύω*) or *I was ransomed* (passive of *λύομαι*, middle).

3. The direct object of the Active or Middle Voice regularly becomes the subject of the Passive.

4. Some verbs that in the Active govern a genitive or dative of the person may take the person as the subject of the Passive, and allow an accusative of the thing to remain in the accusative after the Passive verb. Thus,

ἐκείνου κατεψηφισάμην, I voted against him,

becomes in the Passive,

ἐκεῖνος κατεψηφίσθη, he was condemned.

becomes,

ἐπέταξα τοῦτό σοι, I enjoined this upon you,

ἐπετάχθης τοῦτο, you were enjoined (to do) this.

TENSES

TENSES OF THE INDICATIVE

302. The Greek tenses, like the Latin and English, express two distinct notions :

The Time of the action, *i.e.*,

Present Time,

Past Time,

Future Time.

The Kind of action, *i.e.*,

Undefined Action,

Continued, or Repeated, Action,

Completed Action with a permanent result.

303. As either a present or past or future action may be conceived as undefined, as continued (repeated), and as completed with permanent result, it follows that we have nine different conceptions that call for expression.

304. These nine conceptions may be readily distinguished in English, where we find nine distinct verb-forms to express them. The Greek language, as will be seen from the following table, has only seven forms or tenses, the present and future tenses expressing both undefined and continued action.

305.

PRESENT TIME

UNDEFINED PRESENT. <i>I loose,</i>	<i>λύω</i>	} Present Tense
CONTINUED PRESENT. <i>I am loosing,</i>	<i>λύω</i>	
COMPLETED PRESENT. <i>I have loosed,</i>	<i>λέλυκα,</i>	

PAST TIME

UNDEFINED PAST.	<i>I loosed,</i>	ἔλυσα,	Aorist Tense
CONTINUED PAST.	<i>I was loosing,</i>	ἔλυον,	Imperf. Tense
COMPLETED PAST.	<i>I had loosed,</i>	ἐελύκη,	Pluperf. Tense

FUTURE TIME

UNDEFINED FUTURE.	<i>I shall loose,</i>	λύσω	} Future Tense
CONTINUED FUTURE.	<i>I shall be loosing,</i>	λύσω	
COMPLETED FUTURE.	<i>I shall have loosed,</i>		Future Perfect

306. The use of the Greek tenses may be seen in detail from the preceding section. For practical purposes, note that the Greek tenses of the Indicative are used like the corresponding Latin tenses, with the following exceptions:

1. The Aorist represents the Latin historical perfect (*ἔλυσα, I loosed*), and the Greek Perfect represents the Latin present perfect (*λέλυκα, I have loosed*).

2. The Perfect in Greek often gives prominence to the duration of the result, and is sometimes equivalent to an English present tense; as,

δέδοικα, I am afraid (I have become afraid).

κέκτημαι, I possess (I have acquired).

3. The Greeks show a preference for the Aorist, and often use it where in Latin or English the present perfect or pluperfect would be used.

ἐπεὶ ἦλθεν, when he had come.

PRESENT INDICATIVE

307. The Present Indicative has the same uses as the Latin present indicative. Thus,

1. Simple Present, *ἔρχεται, he is coming.*

2. Gnostic Present, *ἡ ψυχή ἐστὶν ἀθάνατον, the soul is immortal.*

3. Conative Present, *προδίδωμι τὴν Ἑλλάδα, I am trying to betray Greece.*

4. Historical Present, *Κύρος φεύγει*, *Cyrus fled (flees)*.
5. Present with *πάλαι*, like Latin with *jam*.

πάλαι θαυμάζω, *I have long been (and am still) wondering*.

IMPERFECT INDICATIVE

308. The Imperfect is also used as in Latin. Thus,

1. Simple Imperfect, *ἤρπαζε*, *he was plundering*.
2. Customary Action, *ἐφοίτα ἐπὶ τὸ δεσμωτήριον*, *he used to visit the prison*.
3. Conative Imperfect, *ἔπειθον αὐτοῖς*, *I was trying to persuade them*.

Note. — For the Imperfect Indicative with *εἶθε* (*εἰ γάρ*) and with *ἄν*, see § 330 and § 331.

FUTURE INDICATIVE

309. The Future Indicative is used as in Latin, as follows:

Simple Future, *πόλλ' ἀκούσεται*, *he will hear many things*.

Jussive Future, *ταῦτα ποιήσετε*, *you shall do this*.

Note. — For certain special uses of the Future, see § 335, 1 and § 341, 1.

AORIST INDICATIVE

310. The Aorist Indicative corresponds to the historical use of the Latin perfect, and expresses the mere occurrence of an action in the past.

οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐνίκησαν, *the generals won the victory*.

1. The Aorist is sometimes used in the expression of a general truth; this is called the Gnostic Aorist; as,

ἡ ἀτιμία παράστησε τὴν ὀργήν, *disgrace causes anger*.

Note. — For the Greek preference for the Aorist, see § 306, 3.

Note. — For the Aorist Indicative with *ἄν*, see § 331 and § 353.

PERFECT INDICATIVE

311. The Perfect Indicative resembles the present perfect Latin usage, and denotes an action as at present in a state of completion.

βεβούλευμαι, I have made up my mind.

PLUPERFECT INDICATIVE

312. The Pluperfect denotes an action as having been at some past time in a state of completion.

έβεβουλεύμην, I had made up my mind.

FUTURE PERFECT INDICATIVE

313. The Future Perfect denotes an action as about to be at some future time in a state of completion.

ό παις λελύσεται, the child shall have been loosed (will be ransomed).

TENSES OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE

314. 1. The Subjunctive has three tenses, the Present, Aorist, and Perfect. Of these the Perfect is rarely used.

2. It is of great importance to note that the tenses of the Subjunctive never denote time, but only the kind of action. The Present Subjunctive does not indicate present time, but a continued or repeated action; the Aorist Subjunctive does not indicate past time, but a simple, undefined action.

*τί μή μένω τὸ τέλος ; why shall I not await the end ?
καλῶς ἀποθάνωμεν, let us die nobly.*

TENSES OF THE OPTATIVE

315. The tenses of the Optative have two distinct uses :

1. When the Optative is caused by the laws of indirect discourse (§§ 379, 2; 380, 2; 381, 2). This is called the Optative of Indirect Discourse.

2. When the Optative is caused by some other principle, and not by indirect discourse.

316. The Optative not of Indirect Discourse. — In this case the tenses of the Optative, like those of the Subjunctive, denote not time, but only the kind of action; the present is used for continued or repeated action, the aorist for simple, undefined action.

τὴν ψυχὴν σῶζοι, may he save his life.

οἱ θεοὶ ταῦτα δοῖεν, may the gods grant this.

1. Outside of indirect discourse the Future and Perfect Optative are rarely used.

317. The Optative of Indirect Discourse. — When the Optative is caused by Indirect Discourse, the same tense is employed as would have been used in the Direct Discourse, and the same time-value is retained.

ἀνηρώτα τί ποιοῖεν, he asked what they were doing.

ἀνηρώτα τί ποιήσαιεν, he asked what they had done.

ἀνηρώτα τί ποιήσοιεν, he asked what they would do.

In the first example the present optative stands for the present indicative of direct discourse (*τί ποιεῖτε*; *what are you doing?*), and hence denotes present time (*relatively to the principal verb*). Similarly, in the second and third examples, the aorist and future optative stand for the aorist and future indicative of direct discourse, and hence denote past and future time (*relatively to the principal verb*). But in the sentence, *ἠπόρει τί ποιήσαιεν, he was wondering what they would do*, the aorist optative stands for an aorist subjunctive (deliberative question, § 334) of direct discourse, and hence has no time value.

1. In indirect discourse the present optative may also represent an imperfect indicative of direct discourse, and the perfect optative a pluperfect indicative. Thus:

Direct Discourse = *ἤρπαζε, he was plundering.*

Indirect Discourse = *ἔλεγεν ὅτι ἀρπάζοι.*

Direct Discourse = *ἤρπάκει, he had plundered.*

Indirect Discourse = *ἔλεγεν ὅτι ἤρπάκοι.*

TENSES OF THE IMPERATIVE

318. The tenses of the Imperative, like those of the Subjunctive, are used to express not time, but the kind of action; the present for a continued or repeated action; the aorist for a single, undefined action.

τίμα τοὺς θεοὺς, honor the gods. (Permanent precept.)
ἡμῖν εἰπέ, tell us. (Simple command.)

TENSES OF THE INFINITIVE

319. The tenses of the Infinitive, like those of the Optative and Participle, have one use when caused by Indirect Discourse and another when not so caused.

320. The Infinitive not of Indirect Discourse. — Here the tenses, like those of the Subjunctive, do not express time, but only the kind of action.

οὐ καλὸν ἔστι κλέπτειν, it is not honorable to steal.
οὐκ ἔστιν ἰδεῖν τὰ πρὸ ποδῶν, it is not possible to see what is before our feet.

1. The future infinitive is often used with *μέλλω* to give emphasis to the future idea. Thus *μέλλω τοῦτο ποιήσειν*, instead of the regular *μέλλω τοῦτο ποιῆν*, *I am about to do this.*

Note. — For the infinitive with verbs of hoping, swearing, etc., see § 386, 3.

Note. — For the infinitive with *ἄν*, see § 391.

321. The Infinitive of Indirect Discourse. — Here, as in the Optative, the tense of the Infinitive has the same value as the tense of the Direct Discourse for which it stands.

φησὶ γράφειν, he says that he is writing.
φησὶ γράψειν, he says that he will write.

1. The present infinitive, like the present optative, may represent the imperfect indicative of direct discourse as well as the present indicative; and similarly, the perfect infinitive may represent the pluperfect.

Direct Discourse = ἡσθένει, *he was ill.*

Indirect Discourse = φησὶν ἡσθενεῖν, *he says that he was ill.*

Direct Discourse = ἐλελύκει, *he had loosed.*

Indirect Discourse = φησὶ λελυκέναι, *he says that he had loosed.*

TENSES OF THE PARTICIPLE

322. The tenses of the Participle express relative time, that is, an action that is present, past, or future at the time of the leading verb. The present participle may also be used as an imperfect tense.

ἦκε Κλέαρχος ἔχων ὀπλίτας, *Clearchus came with hoplites.*

δειπνήσαντες ἀπελαύνετε, *after you have dined, depart.*

οἶδα τοῦτον γράφοντα, *I know that he will write.*

οἶδα ἐκείνον σωφρονούντα, *I know that he was temperate.* (Imperfect.)

1. The aorist participle (generally when the leading verb is aorist) may denote time contemporaneous with the leading verb. Thus,

(a) When the two verbs refer to the same identical action.

εὖ ἐποίησας ἀναμνήσας με, *you did well to remind me.*

(b) With the verbs λανθάνω, *escape notice*, τυγχάνω, *happen*, and φθάνω, *anticipate*.

ἔλαθεν εἰσελθών, *he came in unobserved.*

CHAPTER VII.—MOODS

323. The Indicative mood, the Imperative, the Infinitive, and the Participle correspond to the same moods in Latin. The Greek Subjunctive mood resembles in some ways the primary tenses of the Latin Subjunctive (Present or Perfect), the Greek Optative mood resembles the secondary tenses of the Latin Subjunctive (Imperfect or Pluperfect). But the usage differs in many details, as will be seen from the rules given below.

324. The Particle $\alpha\upsilon$. — 1. The particle $\alpha\upsilon$ may be used with any mood, except the imperative, and modifies its meaning in various ways. Its usage is explained in the rules given below.

Note. — For a synopsis of the occurrences of $\alpha\upsilon$, see § 412 ff.

2. *Position of $\alpha\upsilon$.* — $\alpha\upsilon$ is never found at the beginning of the clause. With the subjunctive, in conditional, relative, and temporal clauses, it usually stands close after the conjunction or pronoun that introduces the clause; and in the following instances it combines with the conjunction to form one word: $\epsilon\iota + \alpha\upsilon$ becomes $\epsilon\acute{\alpha}\nu$ (shortened sometimes to $\eta\upsilon$ or $\acute{\alpha}\nu$); $\delta\tau\epsilon + \alpha\upsilon$ becomes $\delta\tau\alpha\nu$; $\epsilon\pi\epsilon\iota + \alpha\upsilon$ becomes $\epsilon\pi\acute{\eta}\nu$ ($\epsilon\pi\acute{\alpha}\nu$); and $\epsilon\pi\epsilon\iota\delta\acute{\eta} + \alpha\upsilon$ becomes $\epsilon\pi\epsilon\iota\delta\acute{\alpha}\nu$. In its other uses, $\alpha\upsilon$ may stand in any place in its clause except the first. In a long clause, $\alpha\upsilon$ is sometimes repeated.

325. The Negatives. — The Negatives $\omicron\upsilon$ and $\mu\acute{\eta}$ correspond in a general way to the Latin negatives *non* and *ne*. The use must be learned in detail under each construction.

Note. — For a synopsis of the uses of the negatives, see § 403 ff.

326. Sequence of Moods. — The Latin sequence of tenses becomes in Greek a sequence of moods. Thus, a construction which requires the Subjunctive mood when dependent on a primary tense of the Indicative regularly takes the Optative mood when it depends on a historical tense of the Indicative.

327. Primary sequence is frequently used after a historical tense for the sake of vividness.

Note. — For the sequence of moods in Indirect Discourse, see §§ 379, 380, 381.

MOODS IN SIMPLE SENTENCES

INDICATIVE IN SIMPLE SENTENCES

328. The Indicative in Greek has a wider use than the Latin Indicative. It is used :

- A. In expressions of Fact.
- B. In expressing Unattainable Wishes.
- C. In expressing Past Potentiality (with *ἄν*).

A. EXPRESSIONS OF FACT

329. The Indicative is used for the statement of facts and the inquiry after facts.

ὁ ἀνὴρ γράφει, the man writes.
τί βούλεται ; what does he wish ?

B. UNATTAINABLE WISHES

330. The past tenses of the Indicative, usually the imperfect or aorist, with *εἶθε* or *εἰ γάρ* are used to express an unfulfilled wish referring to the present or the past ; negative *μή*. (Compare the Latin imperfect or pluperfect subjunctive with *utinam*, and its negative *ne*.)

εἶθε σε μήποτ' εἶδον, would that I had never seen you.
εἰ γὰρ τοσαύτην δύναμιν εἶχον, would that I possessed so great power.

1. An unfulfilled wish may also be expressed by ὄφελον with an infinitive, negative μη.

ὄφελε Κύρος ζῆν, *would that Cyrus were alive.*

μήποτ' ὄφελον ἀπελθεῖν, *would that I had never departed.*

C. PAST POTENTIALITY

331. The aorist Indicative (sometimes the imperfect) with ἄν expresses past potentiality, that is, what might, could, or would have been. The negative is οὐ. (Compare the Latin imperfect subjunctive for past potentiality, and its negative *non*.)

τίς ἄν ᾤκηθη ταῦτα γενέσθαι; *who would have expected this to happen?*

1. The imperfect Indicative of impersonal expressions denoting duty, obligation, and the like is used with the infinitive present or aorist to imply that the duty, etc., is not or was not fulfilled. Such expressions are εἶδει, ἐχρήν, ἄξιον ἦν, δίκαιον ἦν, etc. With these impersonals ἄν is usually omitted, as its force is contained in the meaning of these verbs.

εἶδει σε τοῦτο ποιᾶν, *you ought to be doing this.* (Present infinitive.)

εἶδει σε τοῦτο ποιῆσαι, *you ought to have done this.* (Aorist infinitive.)

2. The imperfect and aorist Indicative with ἄν may stand as the apodosis of conditional sentences of the unreal type (§ 353), with the protasis omitted.

ἠδέως εἰδίδουν ἄν, *I would gladly give it (if I could).*

3. *Iterative ἄν.*—Akin to the potential indicative with ἄν is the Indicative in past tenses with ἄν, to express a customary or repeated past action. The negative is οὐ.

πολλάκις διηρώτων ἄν, *I used to ask frequently.*

SUBJUNCTIVE IN SIMPLE SENTENCES

332. The Subjunctive (never with ἄν) is used in simple sentences to express:

- A. An Exhortation.
- B. A Deliberative Question.
- C. A Prohibition.

A. HORTATORY SUBJUNCTIVE

333. The first person of the Subjunctive is used in exhortations. The negative is μή. (Compare the Latin negative *ne*.)

ἀπώμεν καὶ μὴ ἀκούσωμεν, let us depart and not hear him.

B. DELIBERATIVE SUBJUNCTIVE

334. The Deliberative Subjunctive is used in deliberative questions, that is, when the writer deliberates with himself or appeals to others. The negative is μή. (Note that in this case the Latin uses the negative *non*.)

*ποῖ τράπωμαι ; whither shall I turn ?
ὕμιν εἶπω ταῦτα ; shall I say this to you ?*

C. PROHIBITIVE SUBJUNCTIVE

335. The aorist subjunctive is used in the second and third persons with μή to express a particular prohibition. (Compare the Latin negative *ne*.)

μὴ γράψῃς ταῦτα, do not write this.

1. The Subjunctive or the future Indicative is used with the double negative οὐ μή to express a strong denial.

οὐ μὴ παύσωμαι, I will not cease.

2. On the other hand, the Subjunctive with μή may express a doubtful assertion, and with μή οὐ may express a doubtful negation.

*μὴ τοῦτ' ἢ χαλεπόν, this may be hard.
μὴ οὐ τοῦτ' ἢ χαλεπόν, this may not be hard.*

OPTATIVE MOOD IN SIMPLE SENTENCES

336. The Optative Mood is used in simple sentences to express :

- A. An Attainable Wish (without ἄν).
- B. Future Potentiality (with ἄν).

A. ATTAINABLE WISHES

337. The Optative is used without *ἄν* to express an attainable wish, that is, when the wish is conceived as possible. It may or may not be accompanied by *εἴθε* or *εἰ γάρ*. Its negative is *μή*. (Compare Latin negative *ne*.) (Compare § 330.)

εἴθε φίλος ἡμῖν γένοιο, O that you may become our friend.

B. FUTURE POTENTIALITY

338. The Optative with *ἄν* expresses future potentiality, that is, what might, could, or would be, in the future. The negative is *οὐ*. (Compare the Latin negative *non*.) (Compare § 331.)

ἴσως ἄν τις εἴποι, perhaps somebody may say.

1. This Optative is very common in Greek, and is often equivalent merely to a delicate assertion of fact; as,

ἕτερόν τι τοῦτ' ἄν εἴη, this is another matter.

IMPERATIVE MOOD IN SIMPLE SENTENCES

339. The Imperative is used in commands, admonitions, and entreaties. Its negative is *μή*. (Compare Latin negative *ne*.)

φεύγε, begone.

1. For negative commands (prohibitions) the present imperative (general prohibition) or aorist subjunctive (particular prohibition) is used; rarely the reverse.

μὴ κλέπτε, do not steal.

μὴ θαυμάσης τόδε, do not wonder at this.

CHAPTER VIII.—MOODS IN DEPENDENT CLAUSES

CLAUSES OF PURPOSE

340. Clauses of purpose are introduced by *ἵνα*, *ὥς*, *ὅπως*, and take the subjunctive after primary tenses and the optative after secondary tenses. The negative is *ἵνα μή*, etc.

Instead of *ἵνα μή*, *μή* alone is sometimes used to introduce a negative purpose clause, like the Latin *ne*.

παρακαλεῖς ἰατρούς ὅπως μὴ ἀποθάνῃ, you call in physicians, that he may not die.

τὰς ναῦς μετεπέμψατο ὅπως ὀπλίτας ἀποβιβάσειεν, he sent for the ships in order that he might land hoplites.

1. For the sake of vividness, the primary sequence often follows a secondary tense (§ 327).

ἦλθεν ἵνα ἴδῃ, he came that he might see.

2. Purpose may be expressed by a relative pronoun with the future indicative (negative *μή*) (§ 369); also by a future participle (negative *οὐ*) (§ 397).

3. For the indicative in purpose clauses, see § 371.

OBJECT CLAUSES

341. Object Clauses depending on verbs signifying *to plan*, *to strive for*, *to take care that*, *to effect* regularly take the future indicative with *ὅπως* or *ὅπως μή* after both primary and secondary tenses.

βουλεύεται ὅπως μήποτε ἔτι ἔσται ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, he plans that he may never again be in the power of his brother.

1. Sometimes the principal verb, when in the imperative mood, is omitted and the dependent clause stands alone with *ὅπως* or *ὅπως μή*.

ὅπως ἔσεσθε ἄνδρες, (see to it) that you be men.

ὅπως τοῦτο μὴ διδάξεις μηδένα, (see) that you tell nobody this.

342. Verbs denoting fear, caution, or danger are regularly followed by *μή*, meaning *that*, and by *μή οὐ*, meaning *that . . . not*; and take the subjunctive or optative according to sequence.

δέδοικα μή ἐπιλαθώμεθα, I fear that we may forget.

ἔδεισε μή οὐ νικήσαιεν, he feared that they would not win the victory.

1. If the thing feared is present or past, the verb stands in the indicative.

ᾄρου μή παίζων ἔλεγεν, beware lest he was speaking in jest.

CLAUSES OF RESULT

343. Clauses of Result are introduced by *ὥστε* (rarely *ὡς*). The main clause often contains *τοσοῦτος* (*so great*), *τοιούτος* (*such*), *οὕτως* (*so*), or some similar word. These clauses have two constructions — with the Indicative and with the Infinitive.

344. The Indicative Construction. — *ὥστε* is used with the indicative, when the result is stated as an actual fact. The negative is *οὐ* (compare the Latin negative *non* in result clauses).

οὕτως ἦν δεινὸς ὥστε ἐπεισέν σε, he was so skillful that he persuaded you.

1. This form of a result clause resembles in its force a principal clause introduced by *and so*. When the sense requires, the indicative may be changed into any form of the simple sentence, such as the potential optative, the potential indicative, or even the imperative.

οὕτως ἐστὶ δεινὸς ὥστε σε ἂν πείσῃ, he is so clever that he may persuade you.

λίαν ἐστὶ δεινὸς ὥστε μή θαυμάσῃς, he is very clever, so do not be surprised.

2. For the same reason *ὥστε* with the indicative, when put into indirect discourse, is often changed into the infinitive like a principal clause and retains its negative *οὐ*.

345. The Infinitive Construction. — ὥστε is used with the infinitive when the result, whether a fact or not, is stated not as a fact, but as something anticipated, natural, possible, or the like. The negative is μή.

οὕτως ἐστὶ δεινὸς ὥστε σε πείσαι, *he is skillful enough to persuade you.*

1. For the case of the subject of the infinitive, see § 233.

2. Akin to result clauses are clauses with ἐφ' ᾧ or ἐφ' ᾧτε, *on condition that, provided that*, which take, like ὥστε, the infinitive or sometimes the future indicative.

ἀφιέμεν σε ἐφ' ᾧτε μήκετι φιλοσοφεῖν, *we acquit you on condition that you no longer pursue philosophy.*

3. Note the construction ἢ ὥστε with the infinitive to denote result after comparatives. (Compare the Latin *quam ut*.)

σοφώτερος ἦν ἢ ὥστε τοῦτο ποιεῖν, *he was too wise to do this (he was wiser than so as to do this).*

CAUSAL CLAUSES

346. Causal clauses are introduced by the following particles :

ὅτι, διότι, *because,*
ἐπεὶ, ἐπειδὴ, ὅτε, ὅποτε, *since,*
ὡς, *as.*

The negative is οὐ.

347. Causal clauses take the indicative mood, when the reason is that of the speaker or writer.

When the reason is viewed as that of another, they follow the construction of indirect discourse, and take the indicative or optative according to sequence (§ 379, 2).

χαλεπὰ μὲν τὰ παρόντα, ὅποτε τῶν στρατηγῶν στερόμεθα, *our present situation is hard since we are deprived of our generals.*

Σωκράτην ἐγράψατο ὅτι τοὺς νέους διαφθείροι, *he prosecuted Socrates on the ground that he was corrupting the young.*

1. The causal clause may stand in the potential optative or the potential indicative, when the sense requires it.

ἐπεὶ τοῦθ' οὕτως ἂν ἔχοι, since this may be so.

2. Akin to causal clauses are explanatory substantive clauses with ὅτι or ὡς. These occur after verbs of emotion; also in apposition with a demonstrative pronoun, and in many other cases, as a substitute for the dependent infinitive.

τοῦτο ἄξιον ἐπαίνων ὅτι τὸν φόβον διέλυσε, this is worthy of praise that he dispelled the fear.

348. Some expressions of emotion, such as *θαυμάζω, wonder, ἀγανακτέω, am indignant, δεινόν ἐστι, is strange,* are followed by εἰ instead of ὅτι, to denote the cause of the emotion. The negative is either οὐ or μή.

μὴ θαυμάζετε εἰ χαλεπῶς φέρω, do not be surprised that I take it hard.

CONDITIONAL SENTENCES

349. Conditional sentences consist of two parts, the Protasis (or condition), introduced by εἰ or ἐάν, and the Apodosis (or conclusion). The negative of the protasis is μή, of the apodosis οὐ.

In Greek we distinguish four main types of conditional sentences, as follows:

FIRST TYPE—SIMPLE CONDITIONS (PRESENT OR PAST)

350. Here nothing is implied as to the reality of the supposition.

If you do this, you do well.

The indicative is used in both protasis and apodosis. It corresponds to the first type of Latin conditional sentences.

εἰ τοῦτο ποιεῖς, καλῶς ποιεῖς.

SECOND TYPE—GENERAL CONDITIONS (PRESENT OR PAST)

351. Here the supposition refers to a *repeated action* or *general truth* in present or past time. The forms for present and for past time differ.

1. *Present General Conditions* refer to a repeated action or general truth in present time.

If ever any one does this, he is always punished.

The protasis takes *ἐάν* with the subjunctive; the apodosis the present indicative.

ἐάν τις ταῦτα ποιῇ, δίκην δίδωσιν.

2. *Past General Conditions* refer to a repeated action or general truth in past time.

If ever any one did this, he was always punished.

The protasis takes *εἰ* with the optative; the apodosis the indicative, usually the imperfect.

εἰ τις ταῦτα ποιούη, δίκην ἐδίδου.

THIRD TYPE — FUTURE CONDITIONS

352. Here the supposition and conclusion are both represented as future and hence undecided. Of this type we have two forms, — the *more vivid* future condition, and the *less vivid* future condition.

1. *The More Vivid Future Condition* refers to a future supposition as vividly conceived, and is equivalent to an English condition of the following form :

If he comes, he will have many things.

The protasis takes *ἐάν* with the subjunctive (present or aorist); the apodosis takes the future indicative.

ἐάν παρέλθῃ, σχήσει πολλά.

2. *The Less Vivid Future Condition* refers to a future supposition as more remote and vague, and may be represented by an English condition of the following form :

If he should come, he would have many things.

The protasis takes *εἰ* with the optative (present or aorist); the apodosis takes the optative with *ἄν*.

εἰ παρέλθοι, ἔχοι ἄν πολλά.

FOURTH TYPE — UNREAL CONDITIONS

353. Here the supposition is represented as contrary to fact. It corresponds to the third type of Latin conditional sentences.

If he were here (now), he would have many gifts (now)
(present time).

If he had come, he would have received many gifts (past time).

The protasis takes *εἰ* with the historical tenses of the indicative; the apodosis takes the historical tenses of the indicative with *ἄν*.

The imperfect indicative is used for present time (also for a continued action in past time); the aorist indicative for a simple occurrence in past time; the pluperfect indicative is rarely used.

εἰ παρῆν, εἶχεν ἄν πολλὰ.
εἰ παρήλθεν, ἐδέξατο ἄν πολλὰ.

354. DIAGRAM OF CONDITIONAL SENTENCES

TYPE	PROTASIS	APODOSIS
SIMPLE CONDITIONS PRESENT OR PAST	<i>εἰ</i> + INDICATIVE	INDICATIVE
GENERAL COND. {	PRESENT <i>εἰάν</i> + SUBJUNCTIVE	PRES. INDICATIVE
	PAST <i>εἰ</i> + OPTATIVE	IMPERF. INDICATIVE
FUTURE COND. {	MORE VIVID <i>εἰάν</i> + SUBJUNCTIVE	FUTURE INDICATIVE
	LESS VIVID <i>εἰ</i> + OPTATIVE	OPTATIVE + <i>ἄν</i>
UNREAL CONDITIONS	<i>εἰ</i> + INDIC. HIST. TENSES	INDIC. HIST. TENSES + <i>ἄν</i>

355. 1. The apodosis in these sentences should present no difficulty to beginners; for

(a) In all cases, except unreal conditions and the less vivid future, the tenses of the indicative are used according to sense, precisely as in English.

(b) In less vivid future conditions, the construction is that used for future potentiality (§ 338), and in unreal conditions the construction is clearly allied with that of past potentiality (§ 331).

2. The protasis in conditional sentences should present no difficulty if the following principles be borne in mind.

(a) *ἐάν* regularly stands in the protasis only with the subjunctive.

(b) The subjunctive with *ἄν* expresses future time more vividly than the optative. Compare the corresponding English moods.

(c) The subjunctive (with *ἄν*) in general conditions is at least a more natural sequence with present time, and the optative a more natural sequence with past time.

SPECIAL FORMS OF CONDITIONAL SENTENCES

356. Future conditions are often expressed by a future indicative in both protasis and apodosis.

εἰ μὴ καθέξεις γλῶτταν, ἔσται σοι κακά, if you do not hold your tongue, you will have trouble.

357. The apodosis of conditional sentences may have various forms of the simple sentence required by the sense. They then take the appropriate negative.

Imperative—ἐὰν τοῦτο ποιῆς, μήποτε λέγε μοι, if you do this, never speak to me.

Optative of Wish—ἐὰν τοῦτο ποιῆς, ἀπόλοιο, if you do this, may you perish.

358. In the apodosis of unreal conditions *ἄν* is regularly omitted with impersonal expressions denoting *obligation, possibility, and the like*. (Compare § 331, 1.)

εἰ ταῦτ' ἐποίει, ἔδει αἰτιῶσθαι αὐτόν, if he were doing this, one ought to blame him.

359. *Mixed Conditions*, so called, are those in which the protasis and apodosis belong to different types.

ἐὰν τοῦτο ποιῆς (more vivid future), ἀδικοῖς ἄν (less vivid future), if you do this, you would do wrong.

360. The protasis of a condition may be supplied by a relative clause, a participle, a phrase, or may be merely gathered from the context.

ὄλοῦμαι μὴ μαθῶν, I shall be undone, if I do not learn.

δι' ὑμᾶς αὐτοὺς πάλαι ἂν ἀπολώλειτε, of yourselves you would have long since perished.

361. The apodosis is sometimes not expressed, but implied in the context.

1. This is often the case after ὥσπερ.

ὥσπερ ἂν εἴ τις οἴοιτο, as if one should think.

ὥσπερ ἂν εἰ ἔλεξεν, as if he had said,

where ἂν belongs to an apodosis (*as would be the case, etc., or, as would have been the case, etc.*), suggested by ὥσπερ.

2. Sometimes a close examination of a sentence will show that by an ellipsis the real apodosis is omitted and the condition made to depend on another related idea.

εἰ καὶ ταῦτ' ἠπιστάμην, ὁ βίος ὁ ἐμὸς οὐκ ἐξαρκεῖ τῷ μήκει τοῦ λόγου, even if I knew these things, my life is not long enough for the telling.

Here the full idea is, "Even if I knew these things, I would not be able to tell you, for my life," etc.; the true apodosis in unreal type is omitted and left to be gathered from the context.

CONCESSIVE CLAUSES

362. Concessive Clauses are introduced by *καὶ εἰ, καὶ ἐάν (καῖν), even if*; and *εἰ καί, ἐὰν καί, although*. These clauses follow the various forms of conditions, and take the negative *μή*.

ἐδέξατο ἂν πολλὰ, καὶ εἰ μὴ παρήλθεν, he would have received many gifts, even if he had not come.

1. Concessive Clauses are often neatly expressed by the participle with *καίπερ*. The negative in this case is *οὐ*.

οἰκτίρω αὐτὸν καίπερ ἐχθρὸν ὄντα, I pity him though he is an enemy.

TEMPORAL CLAUSES

363. Temporal Clauses are introduced by the following expressions among others :

ὅτε, ὁπότε, when
ἐπεὶ, ἐπειδὴ, after, when
ἐπεὶ τάχιστα, as soon as
ἐξ οὗ, since
ἕως, ἕστε, μέχρι, until

They are introduced also by

πρὶν, before, until

Of these expressions the last presents certain peculiarities and will be treated under a separate heading.

TEMPORAL CLAUSES INTRODUCED BY *ὅτε*, ETC.

364. These clauses are regularly construed as follows :

1. When they refer to a definite present or past action, they take the indicative ; negative *οὐ*.

ἐπεὶ τὴν κώμην διήρπασαν, ἔφυγον, after they had sacked the village, they fled.

ἦνικ' αὐτὸν οὐκ ἔπειθε, ἐπιστρατεύει, when he could not persuade him, he made war.

2. When they refer to indefinite present or past time (*i.e.* to a repeated action or a general truth), they follow the protasis of general conditions (§ 351), and take the subjunctive with *ἄν* or the optative without *ἄν* ; negative *μή*.

ὅταν τι βούληται, δίδωμι, whenever he wishes anything, I give it.

ὅτε τι βούλοιτο, ἐδίδουν, whenever he wished anything, I gave it.

3. When they refer to a future action, they follow the protasis of future conditions (§ 352), and take the

subjunctive with *ἄν* or the optative without *ἄν*; negative *μή*.

ὅταν μὴ σθένω, πεπαύσομαι, when I have no strength, I shall cease.

ἐπεὶ μήκετί τι βούλοιτο, ἄπειμι, when he no longer wishes anything, I shall depart.

(a) Indefinite temporal clause may be equivalent to any type of conditional clauses, and will be construed accordingly.

ταῦτ' ἂν ἠδέως ἔδωκα, ὅτε ἤτησεν, I would gladly have given this, whenever he asked (i.e. if he had ever asked).

(b) After words meaning *until*, as *μέχρι, ἕως*, the particle *ἄν* is sometimes omitted with the subjunctive constructions.

(c) Even when referring to a definite past occurrence, *until* clauses may take the subjunctive with *ἄν* or the optative without *ἄν*, when the action is regarded not as a definite fact, but as something indefinite and anticipated.

φυλακὴν κατέλιπε, ἕως ταῦτα διαπράττειντο (or διαπράττωνται ἄν), he left a garrison until they should carry out their measures.

But—*φυλακὴν κατέλιπε, ἕως ταῦτα διέπραξαν, he left a garrison, until they carried out the measures.*

TEMPORAL CLAUSES AFTER *πρὶν*, *before*, *until*

365. *πρὶν* clauses are regularly construed as follows:

1. After affirmative principal clauses, *πρὶν* takes the infinitive, and means *before* and not *until*; negative *μή*.

ἀποπέμψουσιν αὐτὸν πρὶν ἀκοῦσαι, they send him away before hearing him.

2. After a *negative* principal clause, *πρὶν* generally means *until* and follows the constructions of other temporal clauses (§ 364).

οἱ πρεσβύτεροι οὐ πρόσθεν ἀπέρχονται, πρὶν ἂν ἀφῶσιν οἱ ἄρχοντες, the elders never go away until the authorities dismiss them.

οὐκ ἦλθεν, πρὶν ἢ γυνὴ αὐτὸν ἔπεισεν, he did not come until his wife persuaded him.

RELATIVE CLAUSES

366. Relative Clauses are introduced by relative pronouns, adjectives, or adverbs. Their construction is as follows:

367. *Simple Relative Clauses*, referring to a *definite* antecedent or antecedents, take the indicative. The negative is *οὐ*.

λέγω ἃ ἤκουσα, *I say what I heard.*

1. A Simple Relative Clause may take any construction of the simple sentence that the sense requires.

368. *Relative Clauses*, referring to an *indefinite* antecedent, usually follow the construction of general conditional clauses (§ 351), and take the subjunctive with *ἄν* or the optative without *ἄν*. The negative is *μή*.

ὃ τι ἂν βούληται, δίδωμι, *I give him whatever he wishes.*

ὃ τι βούλοιο, ἐδίδουν, *I used to give him whatever he might wish.*

1. Relative clauses with indefinite antecedent may represent the protasis of any type of conditional sentence, and be construed accordingly; negative *μή*.

2. The indefinite relative forms *ὅστις*, etc., are regular when the antecedent is indefinite, but the simple forms, *ὅς*, etc., are often used, particularly with the subjunctive with *ἄν*, or the optative.

ὅστις μὴ τῶν ἀρίστων βουλευμάτων ἄπτεται, *whoever does not cling to the best counsels.*

ὅς μὴ ἶδοι ταῦτα, *whoever did not see this.*

369. A relative clause may represent a *purpose* clause; and here it is to be noted that the verb does not follow the construction of regular purpose clauses, but stands in the future indicative. The negative is *μή*.

πρεσβεῖαν δὲ πέμπει ἣτις ταῦτ' ἐρεῖ, *and he sends an embassy to say these things.*

370. A relative clause may represent a *result* clause; in this case it commonly stands in the indicative; negative οὐ.

τίς ὑμῶν οὕτως εὐήθης ἐστίν, ὅστις ἀγνοεῖ, *who of you is so simple that he does not know.*

1. μή with the indicative is sometimes used in these clauses to express a result that is intended or anticipated.

τοιοῦτο μνημεῖον κατέλιπεν ὃ μὴ τῆς ἀνθρωπίνης φύσεώς ἐστιν, *he left such a memorial as might be beyond human nature.*

ATTRACTION OF MOODS

371. Subordinate clauses are sometimes attracted into the mood of the clause on which they depend, if closely associated with it in thought. Thus,

1. The clause may depend upon a past tense of the indicative denoting unreality (§ 353); it then takes a past tense of the indicative without ἄν.

ἐδίδου ἄν μοι χρήματα ὅσα εἶχεν, *he would give me as much money as he has.*

(a) Note here the indicative by attraction in unreal purpose clauses.

ἔδει παρῆναι ἵνα ταῦτα ἤκουσας, *you should have been present that you might have heard this.*

2. The clause may depend upon a subjunctive or optative; it then takes the subjunctive (with ἄν) or the optative (without ἄν).

ἵνα ταῦθ' ἂ ἄν ἐκείνοις δοκῆ, πράττηται, *in order that what they resolve may be accomplished.*

φάγοι ἄν ὅποτε βούλοιο, *he can eat whenever he wishes.*

CHAPTER IX. — INDIRECT DISCOURSE

SIMPLE STATEMENTS

372. We will first take the case of a simple sentence appearing in Indirect Discourse, such as, *Socrates said that the soul was immortal*. In such a statement, note the following :

373. The Tenses. — The tenses of the Direct Discourse remain unaltered in passing into the Indirect Discourse, except that the imperfect or pluperfect indicative, when changed to the optative, infinitive, or participle, become present or perfect respectively (§ 317, 1; § 321, 1; § 322).

374. The Negative. — The negatives (*οὐ* or *μή*) of the Direct Discourse are retained in the Indirect.

(For certain exceptions, see § 408, 1 and 2.)

375. The Use of *ἄν*. — In simple statements the *ἄν* of Direct Discourse is also retained in the Indirect.

(For the subjunctive with *ἄν* in dependent sentences, see § 380, 3.)

376. The Moods. — Indirect Discourse often involves a change of mood. Simple indirect statements may be expressed in three ways. These are the

- (a) Infinitive Construction
- (b) Participial Construction
- (c) Finite Construction with *ᾶτι* or *ὡς*

1. Verbs of *saying* take either the infinitive or finite construction with *ᾶτι* (*ὡς*).

Verbs of *thinking* generally take the infinitive.

Verbs of *knowing*, *hearing*, *showing*, and the like, generally take either the participle or finite construction.

2. Of the three common verbs of *saying*,

φημί is followed by the infinitive;

εἶπον is generally followed by *ὅτι* with the finite verb;

λέγω is followed either by the infinitive or *ὅτι* with the finite verb.

377. Infinitive Construction. — Verbs of *thinking* and *saying* may be followed in Indirect Discourse by the infinitive, in the tense corresponding to that of the Direct Discourse.

φησὶν ὑμᾶς ταῦτα ποιεῖν, he says that you are doing this.

φησὶν ὑμᾶς ταῦτα ποιῆσαι, he says that you did this.

φησὶν ὑμᾶς ταῦτα ποιήσειν, he says that you will do this.

1. For the subject of the infinitive and its case, see § 233.

2. The infinitive with *ἄν* stands either for the indicative with *ἄν* or the optative with *ἄν* of the Direct Discourse.

φησὶν αὐτοὺς ταῦτ' ἄν παθεῖν, he says that they would suffer this (for *ταῦτ' ἄν πάθοιεν*), or, he says that they would have suffered this (for *ταῦτ' ἄν ἔπαθον*).

3. Passive verbs of *thinking* or *saying* commonly follow the personal construction, the subject of the infinitive becoming the subject of the verb of *thinking* or *saying*.

Κλέαρχος ἐλέγετο χρήματα δοῦναι, Clearchus was said to have given money.

378. Participial Construction. — Verbs of *knowing*, *learning*, *showing*, and the like, are often followed by the participle of Indirect Discourse.

ἤκουσε Κύρον ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ὄντα, he heard that Cyrus was in Cilicia.

1. The participle agrees with the object of the verb of *knowing*, etc.; but when both subject and object are the same, the object is usually omitted and the participle agrees with the subject.

ἑώρων οὐ κατορθοῦντες, they saw that they (themselves) were not succeeding.

2. The participle with *ἄν*, like the infinitive with *ἄν*, stands for the indicative or optative with *ἄν* of the Direct Discourse.

ἤκουσε τὸν Κύρον εἰς Κιλικίαν ἄν ἐλθόντα, he heard that Cyrus might come into Cilicia (for *ἔλθοι ἄν*), or, he heard that Cyrus would have come into Cilicia (for *ἤλθεν ἄν*).

379. Finite Construction.—Indirect statements may also be expressed by *ὅτι* or *ὡς* with a finite verb,

1. If the introducing verb is in a principal tense, the finite verb in the Indirect Discourse retains the mood of the Direct Discourse.

λέγει ὅτι γράφει ἐπιστολήν, he says that he is writing a letter.

2. If the introducing verb is in a historical tense, the finite verb in the indirect statement may be changed to the optative, or, for the sake of vividness, may be left in its original mood.

But past tenses of the indicative with *ἄν* are never changed to the optative.

ἔλεξεν ὅτι γράφοι (or γράφει) ἐπιστολήν, he said that he was writing a letter.

ἔλεξεν ὅτι οὕτως ἂν τὴν ἐπιστολήν ἔγραψεν, he said that in that case he would have written the letter.

Note.—No verb is ever changed into the subjunctive by virtue of Indirect Discourse. Whenever a subjunctive appears in Indirect Discourse, it is because the subjunctive was required in the Direct Discourse.

COMPLEX STATEMENTS IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE

380. 1. When the indirect statement is a complex sentence, the verb in its principal clause follows the rules given above for the verbs of simple statements, that is, it is used in the infinitive or the participle, or the finite construction.

2. The verbs of the subordinate clauses follow the rules of the finite construction ; that is,

After a principal tense of the introducing verb, the moods are left unchanged ;

After a historical tense they may be changed to the optative (except in the case of the indicative with *ἄν*), or are more usually left unchanged.

φασὶ Κῦρον τοῦτο τὸ χρυσίον δοῦναι, ἐπεὶ παρήλθον αἱ δέκα ἡμέραι, *they say that Cyrus paid this money when the ten days were passed.*

ἔλεξεν ὅτι ἐπεὶ ὁ στρατηγὸς ταῦτ' ἀκούσειε (or ἤκουσε), ἀπήλασεν, *he said that when the general heard this, he drove away.*

3. When a subjunctive with ἄν is changed to the optative, ἄν disappears.

ἐνόμιζεν ὅσα προλάβοι πάντα βεβαίως ἔξειν, *he believed that he would hold securely all that he should seize* (for ὅσ' ἂν προλάβω, ἔξω).

καλῶς ἔξειν ἔφη, εἰ ταῦτα πράττειεν (for ἐὰν πράττωσι), *he said that it would be well, if they did this.*

INDIRECT QUESTIONS

381. Indirect questions are introduced by interrogative pronouns or adverbs (§ 219, 1 and 2), and follow the rules for the finite construction of Indirect Discourse; that is,

1. When the introducing verb is in a principal tense, they retain the mood of Direct Discourse.

ἔρωτῶ ὅστις ἐστίν, *I ask who he is.*

2. When the introducing verb is in a historical tense, they may be changed to the same tense of the optative, (except in the case of the indicative with ἄν), or remain in their original form.

Κῦρος ἤρετο τίς ὁ θόρυβος εἶη (or ἐστι), *Cyrus asked what the confusion was.*

Note. — As may be seen from the foregoing rules, deliberative questions in Indirect Discourse remain in the subjunctive after a principal tense, but may change to the optative after a historical tense.

ἀπορῶ τί εἶπω, *I am at a loss what to say.*

ἠπόρουν τί εἶποιμι (or εἶπω), *I was at a loss what to say.*

CHAPTER X.—THE INFINITIVE

382. The Infinitive is a verbal noun, and as such has the properties of both verb and noun. As a verb, it has voice and tense, may have subject and object, and is qualified by adverbs, not adjectives; as a noun, it may take the article and be used in many constructions in which nouns are used. For the case of the subject of the infinitive, see § 233.

383. A verb may stand in the Infinitive because of the principles of Indirect Discourse. This is the case when it depends on a verb of *perceiving, declaring, showing,* and the like.

For the Infinitive of Indirect Discourse, see § 377.

384. A verb may be put in the Infinitive by some other principle than that of Indirect Discourse.

1. In this case, the tenses have no time value, the present being used for a continued action, the aorist for a simple, undefined action (§ 320).

2. The regular negative of the Infinitive, when not governed by Indirect Discourse, is *μή*.

μή νικᾶν ἐστι θνήσκειν, not to conquer is to die.

INFINITIVE NOT OF INDIRECT DISCOURSE

385. The Infinitive has two uses. It may be used

- (a) without the Article,
- (b) with the Article.

INFINITIVE WITHOUT THE ARTICLE

386. As Subject or Object.—1. The Infinitive without the article may be used like a noun as subject of a verb, or in apposition to the subject.

This usage is common with impersonal verbs and expressions.

πάντων ἀποστερείσθαι λυπηρόν ἐστίν, *to be deprived of everything is hard.*

γράμματα μαθεῖν δεῖ, *it is necessary to learn reading.*

1. With some verbs and phrases, the personal construction is preferred.

δίκαιός εἰμι τὴν αἰτίαν ἔχειν, *it is just for me to bear the blame.*

2. The Infinitive without the article is used as object of many verbs that require another verb to complete their meaning.

This infinitive is especially common with the following verbs :

1. Verbs meaning *to desire, resolve, strive, effect, and the like; to permit and hinder; to ask, persuade, and command.*

ἐβούλοντο ἀποχωρεῖν, *they wished to withdraw.*

προείλετο πολεμῆσαι, *he preferred to make war.*

ἰκέτευε μὴ ἀποκτείνειν, *he begged them not to put him to death.*

Note. — For the use of *μὴ* and *μὴ οὐ* after verbs of hindering, and the like, see § 409.

2. With verbs meaning *to be able or fit, to dare, to fear, to avoid, and the like.*

ἐφοβοῦντο ἔπεσθαι αὐτῷ, *they were afraid to follow him.*

ἀπέσχοντο στρατεύσαι, *they abstained from making an expedition.*

3. With verbs meaning *to hope, expect, promise, threaten, swear.* These verbs may be followed by a future infinitive, as if in Indirect Discourse. The negative is regularly *μὴ*.

ἐλπίζει δυνατὸς εἶναι ἄρχειν, *he hopes to be able to rule.*

ἐν ἐλπίδι ἐστὶ τὰ τεῖχη αἰρήσειν, *he hopes to capture the walls.*

387. Infinitive with Adjectives. — 1. The Infinitive may follow an adjective corresponding in meaning to the verbs mentioned above (§ 386).

οὔτοι ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν τὰς κώμας φυλάττειν, *these were sufficient to guard the villages.*

ὁδὸς ἀμήχανος εἰσελθεῖν, *a road impossible to enter.*

2. The Infinitive may limit the meaning of a noun or adjective to a particular action.

αἰσχρὸν ὄρᾶν, disgraceful to behold.

λόγοι χρησιμώτατοι ἀκοῦσαι, words most useful to hear.

θαῦμα ιδέσθαι, a wonder to behold.

388. Infinitive of Purpose and Result. — 1. The Infinitive is sometimes used to express purpose after verbs meaning *to give, take, appoint, leave*.

τὴν χώραν ἐπέτρεψεν αὐτοῖς διαρπάσαι, he handed over the land for them to plunder.

2. For the Infinitive of Result, see § 345.

389. Independent Infinitive. — 1. The Infinitive is sometimes used independently in parenthetical phrases.

ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν, I may say.

συνελόντι εἰπεῖν, to put it in a word.

2. It is also used independently to express a wish or an exclamation.

μή με δουλείας τυχεῖν, may bondage never be my portion.

INFINITIVE WITH THE ARTICLE

390. The Infinitive with the article may be used as subject or object of a verb, may depend upon a preposition, and may stand in most of the other constructions in which nouns are employed. After the verbs mentioned in § 386 the article is usually omitted.

NOM. *τὸ τυχεῖν τούτων μέγιστόν ἐστι, to possess these things is the greatest consideration.*

GEN. *τοῦ πιεῖν ἐπιθυμία, the desire to drink.*

DAT. *τῷ δίκαιον εἶναι, on account of it being just (because it is just).*

ACC. *παρὰ τὸ νικᾶν, in comparison with victory.*

1. The Infinitive with the article may be accompanied by subject, object, and other qualifiers, even a dependent clause, the whole standing as a noun in any ordinary construction.

τὸ τῆ τάξει, ὡς βούλεται ἕκαστος, οὕτως εἶσαι χρῆσθαι, *the permission to follow his plan as each one wishes.*

2. The Infinitive with the article may be used in exclamations.

τῆς μωρίας· τὸ Δία νομίζειν, *what folly! to believe in Zeus.*

391. The Infinitive with ἄν, whether governed by Indirect Discourse or not so governed, is used in a potential or conditional meaning corresponding to the indicative or optative with ἄν.

ὥστε καὶ ἰδιώτην ἂν γινῶναι, *so that even a common man might have understood.*

CHAPTER XI.—THE PARTICIPLE

392. The Participle is a verbal adjective, with the properties of both verb and adjective. As a verb, it has voice and tense, and may govern an object; as an adjective, it agrees with a noun or pronoun, or may be used substantively with the article.

393. A Participle may be governed by the principles of Indirect Discourse. This is the case when it represents a dependent statement after verbs of *knowing, hearing, perceiving, showing*, and the like.

For the Participle of Indirect Discourse, see § 378.

394. When the Participle is negated by *μή*, it is usually equivalent to a conditional or general relative clause; in other cases its negative is *οὐ* (§§ 360, 368).

ὁ οὐδὲν γράψας, that man who has written nothing.

οἱ μὴ τοῖς θεοῖς πειθόμενοι, whoever (if any) disobey the Gods.

395. The Participle has three uses :

- (1) Attributive
- (2) Circumstantial
- (3) Supplementary

ATTRIBUTIVE PARTICIPLE

396. The Attributive Participle is used like an ordinary adjective and follows the rules governing adjectives.

It may agree with a noun, and, when preceded by the article, may be used as a substantive like any other adjective.

In the latter case, it is often best translated by a relative clause.

οὐκ ἐφίλει τὸν βασιλεύοντα Ἀρταξέρξην, *he did not love the reigning Artaxerxes.*

οἱ φεύγοντες, *the fugitives (or, the defendants).*

ὁ τὴν γνώμην ταύτην εἰπών, *he who expressed this opinion.*

CIRCUMSTANTIAL PARTICIPLE

397. The Circumstantial Participle shows the circumstance under which the action of the main verb takes place. It is used without the article, and is generally equivalent to a subordinate clause expressing

- (a) Time : τοὺς βαρβάρους νικήσαντες οἴκαδε ἐπορεύσαντο, *when they had conquered the barbarians, they proceeded home.*
- (b) Cause : ἠπῆρχε τῷ Κύρῳ φιλοῦσα αὐτόν, *she favored Cyrus because she loved him.*
- (c) Condition (negative μή) : ἀπολούμαι μὴ τοῦτο μαθῶν, *I shall be ruined if I have not learned this.*
- (d) Concession : ζητοῦντες οὐχ εὐρίσκομεν, *though we seek we do not find.*
- (e) Purpose (always future) : ἤθροιζεν στράτευμα τῇ πόλει πολεμήσων, *he was gathering an army to wage war on the city.*

398. 1. The Circumstantial Participle may stand in the genitive or accusative absolute (§ 266).

2. The words ἄτε (οἶα, οἶον) and ὡς are often used with causal participles; καίπερ with concessive participles; and ὡς with the future participle expressing purpose.

καίπερ γέρον ὦν στρατεύεται, *though an old man he serves in the army.*

συλλαμβάνει Κύρον ὡς ἀποκτενῶν, *he arrests Cyrus in order to put him to death.*

3. ἄτε (οἶα, οἶον) with causal participles show that the cause is stated as a fact; ὡς indicates that the cause is stated on the authority of some one, other than the writer.

ἄτε παῖς ὢν ἤδετο, *he was pleased because he was a child.*

αὐτὸν ἐν αἰτίᾳ εἶχον ὡς πείσαντα σφᾶς πολεμεῖν, *they found fault with him on the ground that he had persuaded them to go to war.*

4. Certain participial expressions have acquired by idiomatic usage the force of adverbs. Thus,

ἀρχόμενος, *at the beginning.*

διαλειπὼν χρόνον, *after a while.*

τί παθὼν; or τί μαθὼν; *why?* (lit. *having suffered what? or having learned what?*)

τί μαθὼν τοῦτο προσέγραψεν; *why did he add this clause?*

SUPPLEMENTARY PARTICIPLE

399. The Supplementary Participle is used without the article to complete the meaning of the main verb.

For the Supplementary Participle in Indirect Discourse see § 378.

400. The Supplementary Participle (not of Indirect Discourse) is used with the following classes of verbs:

1. Verbs of *beginning, continuing, ending*, and those of kindred meaning.

διατελῶ ἔχων, *I continually have.*

παύεται λέγων, *he stops speaking.*

2. Verbs expressing emotion (joy, grief, shame, anger, and the like), where the participle denotes the cause of the emotion.

τιμώμενοι χαίρουσιν, *they rejoice at being honored.*

3. Verbs meaning to *overlook*, in the sense of *to allow or permit*.

μεῖζω γιγνόμενον τὸν ἄνθρωπον περιορῶμεν, *we allow the man to grow greater (we overlook the fact).*

4. The verbs *τυγχάνω, happen, λανθάνω, escape the notice of, and φθάνω, anticipate*. With these verbs the supplementary participle contains the leading idea and is usually translated by a finite verb.

ἔτυχον καθήμενος ἐνταῦθα, *I was sitting there by chance.*

ἔλαθον εἰσελθόντες, *they got in secretly.*

φθάνουσιν ἐπὶ τῷ ἄκρῳ γενόμενοι τοὺς πολεμίους, *they reached the summit before the enemy.*

THE VERBAL ADJECTIVE.

401. The Verbal Adjective in -τέος. — It expresses obligation or necessity, and admits two constructions, the personal and the impersonal.

1. *The Personal Construction.* — In this construction, the verbal in -τέος agrees with its subject in gender, number, and case. It is passive in meaning and may be used only when its verb is transitive.

ποταμός τις ἡμῖν διαβατέος, *a river must be crossed by us.*

2. *The Impersonal Construction.* — In this, the more common construction, the verbal stands in the nominative neuter singular or plural. It is followed by the same case that its verb would take.

τοῖς νόμοις δεικτέον ἐστὶ μοι, *I must point out the laws (it is for me to point out the laws).*

τῶν φίλων ἐπιμελητέα ἡμῖν, *we must take care of our friends.*

402. The Verbal Adjective in -τος. — It agrees with the word it modifies, and expresses what *has been* done, or, more frequently, what *may be* done.

παρῆν τις μετάπεμπος ὑπὸ Κύρου, *there was one present, sent by Cyrus.*

πόλις δόλφαιρη, *a city that may be captured by stratagem.*

CHAPTER XII.—SYNOPSIS OF THE USES OF
οὐ, μή, AND ἄν

A.—THE NEGATIVES οὐ AND μή

403. The following rules bring together the various uses of οὐ and μή, and their compounds, οὐδέ, οὐδέεις, μηδέ, μηδέεις, etc.

404. *In Principal Clauses*, we use

οὐ in statements and expressions of potentiality (§ 331, § 338).

μή in commands (§ 335, § 339), exhortations (§ 333), and wishes (§ 330, § 337).

οὐ in questions expecting the answer *yes* (§ 218, 1).

μή in questions expecting the answer *no* (§ 218, 2) and in all deliberative questions (§ 334).

1. μή with the subjunctive is sometimes used to express a doubtful assertion (§ 335, 2).

2. οὐ is used with the jussive future indicative (§ 309).

405. *In Subordinate Clauses*, we use μή

in purpose clauses (§ 340).

in final object clauses after verbs of *effort* (§ 341).

after verbs of *fearing* (§ 342).

in result clauses with the infinitive (§ 345).

in the protasis of conditional sentences (§ 349).

in concessive clauses (§ 362).

in indefinite temporal clauses (§ 364, 2, 3).

in relative clauses with indefinite antecedent (§ 368)

or implying a purpose (§ 369).

sometimes in relative clauses of result to denote anticipation (§ 370, 1).

1. Causal clauses introduced by *εἰ* after verbs of emotion take either *οὐ* or *μή* (§ 348).

2. The protasis of a conditional sentence sometimes takes *οὐ*, when the negative closely adheres to the following word, so that they form, as it were, a compound.

ἰὰν οὐ πολλοὶ ἐφίπωνται, if few follow.

εἰ γράφειν οὐκ ἠθέλησαν, if they were unwilling to write.

406. *With the Infinitive, not of Indirect Discourse, μή is used (§ 384, 2).*

1. A negative, that belongs according to sense to an infinitive, may be transferred to the leading verb and so become *οὐ* instead of *μή*.

οὐ συμβουλεύει αὐτὸν ἔρχεσθαι, he advises him not to come.

407. *With the Participle, not of Indirect Discourse, μή is used when the participle implies a condition or is equivalent to a general relative clause (§ 394).*

1. When a negative is used with an adjective or noun it follows the rule of participles.

2. Sometimes a phrase takes *μή* instead of *οὐ*, because it depends on a verb that would have *μή* if negated.

μείνατε ἐπὶ τοῦ ποταμοῦ μὴ διαβάντες, remain by the river without crossing.

408. *In Indirect Discourse*

οὐ or *μή* is retained from the corresponding form of direct discourse (§ 374).

1. Indirect questions introduced by *εἰ*, *whether*, may take either *οὐ* or *μή*.

2. In emphatic declarations, assurances, and the like, *μή* is sometimes used with the infinitive of indirect discourse where we should expect *οὐ*.

ἐπίσθησαν αὐτὸν μηδὲν χαλεπὸν πείσεσθαι, they were convinced that he would suffer no harm.

409. Redundant Negatives.—1. Verbs that have a negative meaning, such as *deny*, *forbid*, *hinder*, etc., may be followed by an infinitive with a redundant negative,

μή, to strengthen the negation. This negative is not translated in English.

κωλύει με μὴ λέγειν, *he hinders me from speaking.*

2. When these verbs of *hindering*, etc., are themselves modified by a negative, the following infinitive may take the double negative μὴ οὐ, not translated in English.

οὐ κωλύει με μὴ οὐ λέγειν, *he does not hinder me from speaking.*

3. An infinitive or participle with μή, depending on any negative expression, may take οὐ in addition to μή. One of these negatives is redundant and untranslatable.

οὐδεὶς ἐστι φίλος, μὴ οὐ φιλῶν, *no one is a friend, if he does not love.*

4. A compound negative (οὐδέ, οὐδεὶς, οὐδέποτε, etc.), following another negative in the same clause, does not destroy, but strengthens the negation.

οὐκ ἔχει οὐδεὶς οὐδέν, *no one has anything.*

But—οὐδεὶς οὐκ ἤθελεν, *no one was unwilling* (because the compound negative *precedes* the simple negative).

410. The Double Negative. —

1. μὴ οὐ is found in the following constructions :

in negative clauses depending on verbs of *fearing* (§ 342).

sometimes with the subjunctive or indicative in doubtful negations (§ 335, 2).

with an infinitive after negated verbs of *hindering*, and the like (§ 409, 2).

with a negated infinitive or participle depending on any negative expression (§ 409, 3).

2. οὐ μή is found

with the subjunctive or future indicative in emphatic denials (§ 335, 1).

411. Negative Phrases. — Note the expressions

οὐχ ὅτι (οὐχ ὅπως or μὴ ὅτι) . . . ἀλλὰ καὶ
not only, or not only not, . . . but also
 μόνον οὐ, ὅσον οὐ, *almost*
 οὐ μέντοι ἀλλά, *nevertheless*

οὐχ ὅτι ὁ Κρίτων παρήν, ἀλλὰ καὶ οἱ φίλοι αὐτοῦ, *not only was Crito present, but also his friends.*

οὐχ ὅπως εἰδείπνησα, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ εἰσῆλθον, *I not only did not dine, but did not even enter.*

B. — THE PARTICLE *ἄν*

412. The various occurrences of the particle *ἄν*, as explained in the preceding pages, are here assembled for convenience of reference.

413. *With the Indicative mood*, historical tenses, *ἄν* is used

to express past potentiality (§ 331).

in the apodosis of an unreal conditional sentence (§ 353).

sometimes, to express a customary action in past time (§ 331, 3).

1. *ἄν* with the future indicative occurs in a few places in Attic prose. With the present or perfect indicative it is never found.

414. *With the Subjunctive mood*, *ἄν* is used only in dependent clauses, as follows :

in the protasis of more vivid future conditions (§ 352, 1).

in the protasis of present general conditions (§ 351, 1).

in indefinite temporal clauses referring to present or future time (§ 364, 2, 3).

in indefinite relative clauses (§ 368).

in concessive clauses (§ 362).

1. *ὅπως ἄν* or *ὡς ἄν* with the subjunctive occasionally appears in purpose clauses, and in object clauses after verbs of *effort*, etc.

415. *With the Optative mood, ἄν is used chiefly in principal clauses, as follows :*

to express future potentiality (§ 338).

in the apodosis of less vivid future conditions (§ 352, 2).

1. The potential optative with ἄν may occur in dependent clauses when the idea of potentiality is apparent.

416. *With the Infinitive and Participle, ἄν is used*

when they represent an optative with ἄν (§§ 391, 378, 2).

when they represent a past tense of the indicative with ἄν (§§ 391, 378, 2).

ὥστε καὶ ἰδιώτην ἂν γινῶναι, so that even a common man would have understood (i.e. if he had been present).

πολλ' ἂν ἔχων εἰπεῖν, though I might have many things to say.

417. *In Indirect Discourse, ἄν is retained from the direct form of expression, except when ἄν with the subjunctive becomes optative (without ἄν) after an historical tense (§ 375 and § 380, 3).*

APPENDIX

418. LIST OF IMPORTANT VERBS

The following list gives, in regular order, the principal parts (§ 137) of some of the more common verbs. — Many verbs show a future middle with the same sense as the active; this future is given immediately after the present. — Principal parts omitted in the list are not found in Attic prose.

ἀγγέλλω (*announce*), ἀγγελῶ, ἤγγειλα, ἤγγελκα, ἤγγελμαι, ἤγγέλθην.

ἄγω (*lead*), ἄξω, ἤγαγον, ἤγα, ἤγμαι, ἤχθην.

αἰρέω (*take*), αἰρήσω, εἶλον, ἤρηκα, ἤρημαι, ἤρέθην.

αἰσθάνομαι (*perceive*), αἰσθήσομαι, ἤσθόμην, ἤσθημαι.

ἀκούω (*hear*), ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, ἀκήκοα (§ 124, 4), ἤκούσθην.

ἀλίσκομαι (*be captured*), ἀλώσομαι, ἐάλων οἱ ἤλων, ἐάλωκα οἱ ἤλωκα.

ἁμαρτάνω (*err*), ἁμαρτήσομαι, ἤμαρτον, ἡμάρτηκα, ἡμάρτημαι, ἡμαρτήθην.

ἀπο-θνήσκω (*die*), ἀποθανοῦμαι (§ 142, 3), ἀπέθανον, ἀποτέθνηκα.

ἀπ-όλλυμι (*destroy*), ἀπολῶ (§ 142, 3), ἀπώλεσα, ἀπολώλεκα, 2 perf. ἀπόλωλα (*am ruined*), 2 aor. mid. ἀπώλομην.

ἄρχω (*begin, rule*), ἄρξω, ἤρξα, ἤρχα, ἤρχμαι, ἤρχθην.

αὐξάνω (*make increase*), αὐξήσω, ἠύξησα, ἠύξηκα, ἠύξημαι, ἠύξήθην.

ἄφ-ικνέομαι (*come*), ἀφίξομαι, ἀφικόμην, ἀφίγμαι.

βαίνω (*go*), βήσομαι, ἔβην, βέβηκα.

βάλλω (*throw*), βαλῶ, ἔβαλον, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην.

- βίω (*live*), βιώσομαι, ἐβίω, βεβίωκα.
 βλάπτω (*injure*), βλάψω, ἔβλαψα, βέβλαφα, βέβλαμμαι,
 ἐβλάφθην, and 2 aor. ἐβλάβην.
 βλέπω (*look*), βλέψομαι, ἔβλεψα.
 βοάω (*shout*), βοήσομαι, ἐβόησα.
 βούλομαι (*wish*), βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην.
 γελάω (*laugh*), γελάσομαι, ἐγέλασα, ἐγελάσθην.
 γίγνομαι (*become*), γενήσομαι, ἐγενόμην, γεγένημαι.
 γιγνώσκω (*know*), γνώσομαι, ἔγνω (2 aor.), ἔγνωκα, ἔγνω-
 σμαι, ἐγνώσθην.
 δείκνυμι (*show*), δείξω, ἔδειξα, δέδειχα, δέδειγμαι, ἐδείχθην.
 δέω (*bind*), δήσω, ἔδησα, δέδεκα, δέδεμαι, ἐδέθην.
 δέω (*need, lack*), δεήσω, ἐδέησα, δεδέηκα, δεδέημαι, ἐδεήθην.
 Impersonal, δεῖ (*it is necessary*), δεήσει, ἐδέησε.
 διδάσκω (*teach*), διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα, δεδίδαχα, δεδίδαγμαι, ἐδι-
 δάχθην.
 δίδωμι (*give*), δώσω, ἔδωκα (§ 195, 1), δέδωκα, δέδομαι,
 ἐδόθην.
 δοκέω (*seem*), δόξω, ἔδοξα, δέδογμαι, ἐδόχθην.
 δύναμαι (*be able*), δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι, ἐδυνήθην.
 εἰώω (*permit*), εἰάσω (§ 142, 1), εἶασα (§ 123, 2, c), εἶακα,
 εἶαμαι, εἶάθην.
 ἐθέλω (*wish*), ἐθελήσω, ἠθέλησα, ἠθέληκα.
 ἐλαύνω (*drive*), ἐλώ (§ 142, 3), ἤλασα, ἐλήλακα (§ 124, 4),
 ἐλήλαμαι, ἠλάθην.
 ἔλκω (*draw*), ἔλξω, εἴλκυσα (§ 123, 2, c), εἴλκυκα, εἴλκυσμαι,
 εἴλκύσθην.
 ἐπαινέω (*praise*), ἐπαινέσω, ἐπήνεσα, ἐπήνεκα, ἐπήνημαι,
 ἐπήνέθην.
 ἐπίσταμαι (*understand*), ἐπιστήσομαι, ἠπιστήθην.
 ἔπομαι (*follow*) (§ 123, 2, c), ἔψομαι, ἐσπόμην.
 ἐργάζομαι (*work*) (§ 123, 2, c), ἐργάσομαι, εἰργασάμην, εἴρ-
 γασμαι, εἰργάσθην.
 ἔρχομαι (*go, come*), ἤλθον, ἐλήλυθα. For future, use the
 verb εἶμι (§ 198).

εὕρισκω (*find*), εὕρήσω, ἦυρον or εὔρον (§ 123, 2, b), ἦυρηκα
or εὔρηκα, εὔρημαι, εὔρέθην.

εὔχομαι (*pray*), εὔξομαι, ἠϋξάμην, ἠϋγμαι.

ἔχω (*have*) (§ 123, 2, c), ἔξω or σχήσω, ἔσχον, ἔσχηκα,
ἔσχημαι.

ἦκω (*have come*), ἦξω. Pres. with perfect meaning.

θάπτω (*bury*), θάψω, ἔθαψα, τέθαμμαι, ἐτάφην.

θαυμάζω (*wonder at*), θαυμάσομαι, ἐθαύμασα, τεθαύμακα,
τεθαύμασμαι, ἐθαυμάσθην.

θέλω (*wish*), see ἐθέλω.

θνήσκω (*die*), see ἀπο-θνήσκω.

ἵημι (*send*), ἦσω, ἦκα (§ 195, 1), εἶκα, εἶμαι, εἶθην.

ἰκνέομαι (*come*), see ἀφ-ικνέομαι.

ἴστημι (*set*), στήσω, ἔστησα, 2 aor. ἔστην (intrans. *I stood*),
ἔστηκα (intrans. *I stand*), ἔσταμαι, ἐστάθην (*was set*).
(For 2 perf. see § 195, 5).

καθίζω (*make to sit down*), καθιῶ (§ 148, 2), ἐκάθισα or
καθισα.

καλέω (*call*), καλώ (§ 142, 3), ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι,
ἐκλήθην.

κάμνω (*labor, be weary*), καμοῦμαι (§ 142, 3), ἔκαμον, κέκ-
μηκα.

κόπτω (*cut*), κόψω, ἔκοψα, κέκοφα, κέκομμαι, ἐκόπην.

κρίνω (*judge*), κρινῶ, ἔκρινα, κέκρικα, κέκριμαι, ἐκρίθην
(§ 150, 2, c).

κτάομαι (*acquire*), κτήσομαι, ἐκτησάμην, κέκτημαι, ἐκτήθην.

λαμβάνω (*take*), λήψομαι, ἔλαβον, εἶληφα, εἶλημμαι,
ἐλήφθην.

λαυθάνω (*escape notice of*), λήσω, ἔλαθον, λέληθα, λέλησμαι.

λέγω (*say*), λέξω, ἔλεξα, εἶρηκα, λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην.

λέγω (*collect*), λέξω, ἔλεξα, εἵλοχα, εἵλεγμαι, ἐλέγην.

λείπω (*leave*), λείψω, ἔλιπον, λέλοιπα, λέλειμμαι, ἐλείφθην.

μανθάνω (*learn*), μαθήσομαι, ἔμαθον, μεμάθηκα.

μάχομαι (*fight*), μαχοῦμαι (§ 142, 3), ἐμαχεσάμην, μεμά-
χημαι.

- μένω (*remain*), μενῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα.
 μίγνυμι (*mix*), μίξω, ἔμιξα, μέμιγμαί, ἐμίχθην.
 μιμνήσκω (*remind*), μνήσω, ἔμνησα, μέμνημαι (*I remember*), ἐμνήσθην.
 νομίζω (*believe*), νομῶ (§ 148, 2), ἐνόμισα, νενόμικα, νενόμισμαι, ἐνομίσθην.
 οἶομαι (*think*), οἴησομαι, φήθην.
 οἴχομαι (*be gone*), οἴχῃσομαι. Pres. with perfect meaning.
 δλλυμι (*destroy*), see ἀπ-δλλυμι.
 δμνυμι (*swear*), ὁμῶμαι (§ 142, 3), ὠμοσα, ὁμῶμοκα (§ 124, 4), ὁμῶμομαι, ὠμόθην.
 ὄράω (*see*), imperf. ἑώραν, ὄψομαι, εἶδον, ἐώρακα, ἐώραμαι and ὤμμαι, ὤφθην.
 ὀφείλω (*owe*), ὀφειλήσω, ὀφείλησα, ὀφείληκα. 2 aor. ὤφελον (*would that*) (§ 330, 1).
 πάσχω (*suffer*), πείσομαι, ἔπαθον, πέπονθα.
 πείθω (*persuade*), πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέπεικα, πέπεισμαι, ἐπέσθην. 2 perf. πέποιθα (*I trust*).
 πέμπω (*send*), πέμψω, ἔπεμψα, πέπομφα, πέπεμμαι, ἐπέμφθην.
 πίμπλημι (*fill*), πλήσω, ἔπλησα, πέπληκα, πέπλησμαι, ἐπλήσθην.
 πίνω (*drink*), πίομαι, ἔπιον, πέπωκα, πέπομαι, ἐπόθην.
 πίπτω (*fall*), πεσοῦμαι, ἔπεσον, πέπτωκα.
 πλέω (*sail*) (§ 162, 2), πλεύσομαι, ἔπλευσα, πέπλευκα, πέπλευσμαι (§ 140), ἐπλεύσθην.
 πυνθάνομαι (*inquire*), πύσομαι, ἐπυθόμην, πέπυσμαι.
 ῥέω (*flow*) (§ 162, 2), ῥυήσομαι or ῥεύσομαι, ἐρρύην, ἐρρύηκα.
 ῥήγνυμι (*break*), ῥήξω, ἔρρηξα, ἔρρωγα, ἐρράγην.
 στέλλω (*send*), στελῶ, ἔστειλα, ἔσταλκα, ἔσταλμαι, ἐστάλην (§ 150, 2, b).
 στρέφω (*turn*), στρέψω, ἔστρεψα, ἔστραμμαι, ἐστράφην.
 σφίζω (*save*), σώσω, ἔσωσα, σέσωκα, σέσωμαι and σέσωσμαι, ἐσώθην.

- τείνω (*stretch*), τεινῶ, ἔτεινα, τέτακα, τέταμαι, ἐτάθην.
 τέμνω (*cut*), τεμῶ, ἔτεμον, τέμμηκα, τέμμημαι, ἐτμήθην.
 τέρπω (*amuse*), τέρψω, ἔτερψα, ἐτέρφθην.
 τίθημι (*place*), θήσω, ἔθηκα (§ 195, 1), τέθηκα, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθην.
 τίκτω (*beget*), τέξομαι, ἔτεκον, τέτοκα.
 τρέπω (*turn*), τρέψω, ἔτρεψα, τέτροφα, τέτραμμαι, ἐτρέφθην,
 2 aor. mid. ἐτραπόμην (*fled*). 2 aor. pass. ἐτράπην.
 τρέφω (*nourish*), θρέψω, ἔθρεψα, τέτροφα, τέτραμμαι, ἐτράφην.
 τρέχω (*run*), δραμοῦμαι (§ 142, 3), ἔδραμον, δεδράμηκα, δεδράμημαι.
 τυγχάνω (*happen*), τεύξομαι, ἔτυχον, τετύχηκα.
 ὑπ-ισχνέομαι (*promise*), ὑποσχῆσομαι, ὑπεσχόμην, ὑπέσχημαι.
 φαίνω (*show*), φανῶ, ἔφηνα, πέφαγκα, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνθην.
 2 aor. pass. ἐφάνην (*I appeared*). 2 perf. πέφηνα (*have appeared*).
 φείδομαι (*spare*), φείσομαι, ἐφεισάμην.
 φέρω (*bear*), οἶσω, ἤνεγκα, ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγμαι, ἠνέχθην.
 2 aor. act. ἤνεγκον.
 φεύγω (*flee*), φεύξομαι, ἔφυγον, πέφευγα.
 φθάνω (*anticipate*), φθήσομαι, ἔφθασα. 2 aor. ἔφθην (*like ἔστην*).
 φθείρω (*corrupt*), φθερῶ, ἔφθειρα, ἔφθαρκα, ἔφθαρμαι, ἐφθάρην (§ 150, 2, b).
 χαίρω (*rejoice*), χαιρήσω, κεχάρηκα. 2 aor. pass. ἐχάρην (*I rejoiced*).
 χράομαι (*use*), χρήσομαι, ἐχρησάμην, κέχρημαι.
 χρή (*it is necessary*). See 202.
 ψεύδω (*deceive*), ψεύσω, ἔψευσα, ἔψευσμαι, ἐψεύσθην.
 ὠθέω (*push*), imperf. ἑώθουν, ὤσω, ἔωσα, ἔωσμαι, ἑώσθην.

GREEK INDEX

References are to sections

- ἀ-** or **ἀν-**, as prefix, 215.
αι and **-αι**, the terminations, as affecting the accent, 12, 2, *a*.
αἰδώς, declension of, 50, 3.
ἄλλος, idiomatic use of, 285.
ἄλλο τι ἢ, introducing questions, 218, 1.
ἄμα, with the dative, 212, 2.
ἀμείνων, 91.
ἄμφω, inflection of, 94, 3.
ἄν, position of, 324, 2.
 omission of, 331, 1 ; 358 ; 364, 2, *b*.
 with subjunctive, changed to optative without **ἄν**, 380, 3.
 with indicative in indirect discourse, 379, 2.
 synopsis of the various uses of, 412-417.
ἄρα, in questions, 218, 3.
ἄριστος, 91.
ἀρχόμενος, idiomatic use of, 398, 4.
ἄστυ, declension of, 49, 3.
ἄττα, 109, 2.
ἄττα, 114, 1.
ἄτε, with participle, 378, 1 and 2.
αὐτός, 98, 1.
αὐτός, 292.
 with the article, 284, 5.
 as personal pronoun, 287, 289.
αὐτοῦ, 100, 2.

βελτίων and **βέλτιστος**, 91.
βοηθέω, with the dative, 235, 2, *b*.
βούλομαι, augment of, 123, 2, *d*.
βοῦς, declension of, 50, 4.

γ nasal, 2, 2, *a*.
γάλα, declension of, 54.
γαστήρ, 52.
-γένης, declension of proper names in, 46, 2.
 accent of, 46, 2.
γόνυ, declension of, 54.
γραῦς, declension of, 50, 4.
γυνή, declension of, 54.

-δε, adverbial suffix, 208.
δεῖ, with dative and genitive, 235, 5.
 with accusative and infinitive, 235, 5, *a*.
δέω, contraction of, 162, 2.
διαλιπών χρόνον, 398, 4.
διψάω, contraction of, 162, 1.
δόρυ, declension of, 54.
δύναμαι, accent in optative of, 196.
δυσ-, prefix, 215.

ἐάν for **εἰ ἄν**, 324, 2.
 in conditional sentences, 351, 1 ; 352, 1 ; 354.
ἐάν καί, 362.
ἐαυτοῦ, used for second or third person, 290, 2.
ἐάω, augment of, 123, 2, *c*.
ἐγγύς, with genitive, 212.
ἔδυν, inflection of, 195, 4.

- ἔδωκα, 185, *b*.
 ἔθηκα, 185, *b*.
 ἐθίζω, augment of, 123, 2, *c*.
 εἰ, in conditional sentences, 350 ;
 351, 2 ; 352 ; 353.
 after verbs of emotion, 348.
 in indirect questions, 219, 1
 and 2 ; 408, 1.
 εἰ γάρ, in wishes, 330, 337.
 εἶθε, in wishes, 330, 337.
 εἰ καί, 362.
 εἰμί, conjugation of, 130.
 εἶμι, conjugation of, 198.
 meaning of present of, 198, 2.
 accent of, in compounds, 198, 3.
 εἰπέ, accent of, 181, *a*.
 εἶπον, with ὅτι of indirect dis-
 course, 376, 2.
 εἶτε, in indirect questions, 219, 2.
 ἐλάττων and ἐλάχιστος, 91.
 ἐλθέ, accent of, 181, *a*.
 ἐλίσσω, augment of, 123, 2, *c*.
 ἔλκω, augment of, 123, 2, *c*.
 ἐναντίον, with genitive, 212.
 ἐνεκα (ἐνεκεν), with genitive, 212.
 ἔξεστι, with dative and infinitive,
 235, 5, *b*.
 ἐπειδάν, 324, 2.
 ἐπήν (ἐπάν), 324, 2.
 ἐπίσταμαι, accent of, 196.
 ἐπομαι, augment of, 123, 2, *c*.
 ἐπριάμην, accent of, 196.
 inflection of, 195, 3.
 ἐργάζομαι, augment of, 123, 2, *c*.
 ἔρπω, augment of, 123, 2, *c*.
 ἔστατον, inflection of, 195, 5.
 ἔστι for ἐστί, 132, 1.
 ἐστιάω, augment of, 123, 2, *c*.
 ἔστιν οἶ, 296, 1.
 ἐστώς, declension of, 83.
 εὐρέ, accent of, 181, *a*.
 ἔχω, augment of, 123, 2, *c*.
 ἐφ' φῖ or ἐφ' φῖτε, 345, 2.
 -έω, contraction of dissyllabic
 verbs in, 162, 2.
 ἔως, followed by subjunctive with-
 out ἄν, 364, 2, *b*.
 ζάω, contraction of, 162.
 Ζεὺς, declension of, 54.
 ἦ, in simple questions, 218, 3.
 in double questions, 219.
 after comparatives, 263, 2.
 ἡγέομαι, with the dative, 254, 6, *a*.
 ἡδύς, compared, 89.
 ἦκα, 185, *b*.
 ἦκιστος, 91.
 ἦμι-, prefix, 215.
 ἦρος, declension of, 50, 2.
 ἦρτων, 91.
 ἦχώ, declension of, 50, 1.
 ἦ ὥστε, with the infinitive, 345, 3.
 θάπτων, 91.
 -θεν, adverbial suffix, 208.
 θεός, vocative of, 34, 1.
 -θι, adverbial suffix, 208.
 θνήσκω, inflection of second per-
 fect of, 195, 6.
 ι subscript, 4.
 -, added to demonstrative pro-
 nouns, 107, 2.
 ἱημι, conjugation of, 199.
 ἴστημι, inflection of second per-
 fect of, 195, 5.
 ἰδέ, accent of, 181, *a*.
 κ-mutes, 2, 2.
 καὶ εἰ and καὶ ἐάν, 362.

- καίπερ*, with the participle, 362, 1.
καὶ τόν, 278.
κάθημαι, inflection of, 204.
κατα- in compound verbs followed by genitive, 255, 1.
κεῖμαι, conjugation of, 203.
κέρας, declension of, 54.
κνάω, contraction of, 162, 1.
-κράτης, declension of proper names in, 46, 2.
κύων, declension of, 54.
- λανθάνω*, with the accusative, 226, 1.
 with the participle, 400, 4.
 with aorist participle, 322, 1, *b*.
λαβέ, accent of, 181, *a*.
λέγω, with infinitive or *ὅτι* of indirect discourse, 376, 2.
- μά*, in oaths, 232.
μέγιστος, 91.
μείζων, 91.
μέλει, with dative and genitive, 235, 5; 254, 4, *a*.
μέλλω, augment of, 123, 2, *d*.
 with future infinitive, 320, 1.
μέτεστι, with dative and genitive, 235, 5.
μέχρι, with subjunctive without *ἄν*, 364, 2, *b*.
μή, synopsis of various uses of, 403-411.
 used instead of *οὐ*, 407, 2; 408, 2.
μή οὐ, after verbs of hindering, etc., 409, 2.
 after negative expressions, 409, 3.
μηδαίς, declined, 94.
- μόνον οὐ*, 411.
μῶν, in questions, 218, 2.
- ν*, changed before certain other consonants, 6, 1.
 movable, 9.
 in accusative singular of third declension, 44, 1.
ναῦς, declension of, 50, 4.
νή, in oaths, 232.
ντ-, dropped in dative plural of third declension, 44, 3.
- ὁ μέν . . . ὁ δέ*, 278.
ὅδε, use of, 291, 1.
 with the article, 284, 2.
-οι and *-αι*, as affecting the accent, 12, 2, *a*.
οἷα, with participles, 398, 2, 3.
οἶδα, conjugation of, 200.
οἴκοι, accent of, 12, 2, *a*.
οἷς, declension of, 54.
οἰκουμένη, 272, 1.
ὀλίγου (*δεῖν*), 254, 7, *a*.
ὄπως, after verbs of striving, 341.
 with governing verb omitted, 341, 1.
ὄπως ἄν, 414, 1.
ὄρνις, declension of, 54.
ὅς, sometimes used in general relative clauses, 368, 2.
ὅσον οὐ, 411.
ὄσπερ, 112.
ὅστις, in relative clauses, 368, 2.
 in indirect questions, 298, 1.
ὅταν, 324, 2.
ὅτι, used to strengthen superlatives, 274, 1.
 in indirect discourse, 376, 1; 379.

- ὄτου, 114, 1.
 οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ, 9, 3.
 οὐ and μή, synopsis of the various uses of, 403-411.
 οὐ, with ὥστε and the infinitive, 344, 2.
 οὐ μή, 410, 2.
 οὐ μέντοι ἀλλά, 411.
 οὐ, as indirect reflexive, 287.
 οὐδὲ πολλοῦ δεῖ, 254, 7, a.
 οὐδεῖς, declension of, 94.
 οὐκοῦν, in questions, 218, 1.
 οὖς, declension of, 54.
 οὔτε, accent of, 17, 4, d.
 οὗτος, with the article, 284, 2.
 οὐχ ὅτι . . . ἀλλὰ καί, 411.
- π-mutes, 2, 2.
 παῖς, declension of, 54.
 πάλαι, with present indicative, 307, 5.
 πειθῶ, declension of, 50, 1.
 πεινάω, contraction of, 162.
 πέλεκυς, declension of, 49, 3.
 πῆχυς, declension of, 49, 3.
 πλείων (πλέων), πλείστος, 91.
 πλῆν, with genitive, 212.
 πολλοῦ δεῖ, 254, 7, a.
 πότερον, in double questions, 219 ; 219, 2.
 πρᾶνς, declension of, 77, 2.
 πρίν-clauses, 365.
 πρό, contracted with augment, 125, 1.
 πρό τοῦ, 278.
- ρ, with rough breathing, 5, 2.
 doubled in augment, 123, 1, a.
 ῥάων and ῥᾶστος, 91.
- σε, suffix denoting place *whither*, 208.
 -σι, suffix denoting place *where*, 208.
 σμάω, contraction of, 162, 1.
 συν- changed to σισ- or συ-, 6, 1.
- τ-mutes, 2, 2.
 ταύτη, 272, 1.
 ταῦτόν, 98, 2.
 ταχίστην, 272, 1.
 τεθνεώς, declension of, 83.
 τί μαθῶν (παθῶν), 398, 4.
 τιμωρεῖν, with the dative, 235, 2, b.
 τιμωρεῖσθαι, with the accusative, 235, 2, b.
 τίς and ὅστις, 298, 1.
 τοιόσδε, declension of, 117, 1.
 τοιούτος, declension of, 117, 2.
 τὸν καὶ τόν, 278.
 τοσόσδε, declension of, 117, 1.
 τοσοῦτος, declension of, 117, 2.
 τοῦ, for τίνος or τινός, 109, 1.
 τυγχάνω, with the participle, 400, 4.
 with aorist participle, 322, 1, b.
 τῷ, 278.
- ὕδωρ, declension of, 54.
 υἰός, declension of, 54.
- φείδομαι, followed by the genitive, 257.
 φημί, conjugation of, 201.
 with infinitive of indirect discourse, 376, 2.
 φθάνω, with the participle, 400, 4.
 with the aorist participle, 322, 1, b.
 φίλτερος, φίλτατος, 91.

- χείρ*, declension of, 54.
χείρων, 91.
χράομαι, followed by the dative, 241.
 contraction of, 162, 1.
χράω, contraction of, 162, 1.
χρή, inflection of, 202.

ψάω, contraction of, 162, 1.

ὤς, followed by the accusative case, 212, 3.
- used to strengthen superlatives, 274, 1.
 with participles, 398, 2 and 3.
ὥς ἄν, use of, 414.
ὥσπερ, with implied apodosis, 361, 1.
ὥστε, accent of, 17, 4, *d*.
 followed by the indicative with *ἄν*, 344, 1.
 followed by the optative, 344, 1.
ὄφελον, with the infinitive in expressing a wish, 330, 1.

ENGLISH INDEX

References are to sections

- Ablatival genitive, 256–262.
 dative, 240–248.
- Absolute, genitive, 266.
 accusative, 266, 3.
- Abstract words with the article,
 276, 2.
- Accent, 12–16.
 recessive, 12, 3, *a*.
 of contracted syllables, 13.
 in elision, 14.
 of proclitics, 15.
 of enclitics, 16–17.
 of nouns, 22.
 in the first declension, 27.
 in the second declension, 35.
 of contracts of second declen-
 sion, 38.
 in the third declension, 40.
 of adjectives, 59. 62. 65. 68, 2.
 of monosyllabic participles, 78, 4.
 of verbs, 126–128.
 of second tenses, 181.
 of verbs in *-μι*, 196.
 of compound words, 215, 1
 and 2.
- Accompaniment, dative of, 243.
- Accusative, of third declension in
 ν, 44, 1.
 becomes subject of passive,
 301, 3.
 retained after passive verbs,
 301, 4.
- as object, 226.
cognate, 226, 2.
of neuter pronouns or adjectives
 after intransitive verbs, 226, 3.
of object and predicate, 227.
of person and thing, 228.
of object and cognate, 228, 3.
of specification, 229.
adverbial, 229, 1.
of time and space, 230.
of limit of motion, 231.
in oaths, 232.
as subject of infinitive, 233.
with genitive after verbs of
 holding, 254, 1, *a*.
with verbs of hearing, 254, 2.
with *ποιεῖν τι*, etc., 254, 3.
after *δέομαι*, 257, 1.
absolute, 266, 3.
- Accusing, verbs of, with genitive,
 255.
 compounds of *κατά*, 255, 1.
- Acute accent, 12, 1.
 when changed to grave, 12, 3.
- Adjectives, comparison of, 87–91.
 dative with, 239.
 genitive with, 262, 1.
 attributive, 268.
 predicate, 269.
 agreement of, 270–271.
 neuter, with masculine or femi-
 nine substantives, 270, 1.

- with collective nouns, 270, 2.
 used as substantives, 272.
 with adverbial force, 273.
 comparative and superlative, 274.
 attribute position of, 283, 1.
 predicate position of, 284, 1.
 followed by the infinitive, 387.
- Advantage, dative of, 236, 1.
- Adverbs, formation of, 207–208.
 comparison of, 209.
 dative with, 239.
 genitive with, 262, 1 and 2.
 with the article, 279, 3.
- Agent, dative of, 237.
 genitive of, 264.
- Agreement of adjectives, 270.
- Aiming, verbs of, with genitive, 254, 1.
- Alpha privative, 215.
 copulative, 215.
- Antecedent, attraction of relative to case of, 295.
 sometimes omitted, 296.
- Aorist, use of, 305. 306, 1. 310.
 translated by perfect or pluperfect, 306, 3.
 the gnomic, 310, 1.
 of the subjunctive, 314, 2.
 of the optative, 316. 317.
 of the imperative, 318.
 of the infinitive, 320. 321.
 of the participle, 322.
 of the participle denoting contemporaneous action, 322, 1.
 indicative to express a wish, 330.
 indicative with *ἄν* to express potentiality, 331.
 with iterative *ἄν*, 331, 3.
- subjunctive in prohibitions, 335. 339, 1.
 in unreal conditions, 353.
- Apodosis of conditional sentences, 357.
 sometimes omitted, 361. 361, 2.
- Appositives, agreement of, 222.
 partial, 222, 3.
- Article, declension of the, 20.
 syntax of, 275–285.
 use of, 275–279.
 as a personal pronoun, 278.
 with the infinitive, 279. 390.
 with the participle, 279, 2. 396.
 with adverbs and phrases, 279, 3.
 position of the, 280–285.
 as possessive pronoun, 288.
 with *μέσος*, etc., 285.
- Assisting, verbs of, with dative, 235, 2.
- Assimilation. *See* Attraction.
- Attic second declension, 36.
 reduplication, 124, 4.
 future, 142, 1. 148, 2.
- Attraction of the relative pronoun, 295.
 of moods, 371.
- Attributive adjectives, 268.
 position, 280.
 participle, 396.
- Augment, 123.
 of imperfect tense of *κάθημαι*, 204, 2.
- Beginning, verbs of, with genitive, 254, 4.
 with participle, 400, 1.
- Believing, verbs of, with dative, 235, 2.

- Beseeching, verbs of, with genitive, 254, 1, *b*.
- Breathings, rough and smooth, 5. position of, 5, 1.
- Cases, syntax of, 223–266.
See Nominative, etc.
- Causal clauses, 346–348.
- Cause, genitive of, 259.
dative of, 240.
expressed by participle, 397, *b*.
expressed by dative of infinitive, 390.
- Charge or crime, genitive of, 255.
- Circumflex accent, 12, 2.
in aorist subjunctive passive, 153, 9.
- Circumstantial participle, 397–398.
- Cognate accusative, 226, 2.
with another accusative, 228, 3.
- Commanding, dative after verbs of, 235, 2.
- Comparative adjectives declined, 66.
formation of, 87–91.
adverbs, 209.
- Comparatives, without $\tilde{\eta}$ followed by the genitive, 263.
dative after, 244.
- Comparison, genitive of, 258.
- Complementary infinitive, 386, 2.
- Complex statements in indirect discourse, 380.
- Compound negatives, 409, 4.
verbs, augment of, 125.
verbs, reduplication of, 125.
genitive after, 261.
dative after, 235, 6.
- Conative present tense, 307, 3.
imperfect tense, 308, 3.
- Concession expressed by participle, 397, *d*. 362, 1.
- Concessive clauses, 362.
- Condition expressed by participle, 397, *c*.
- Conditional sentences, 349–361.
simple, 350.
general, 351.
future, 352. 356.
unreal, 353.
mixed, 359.
- Contracted syllables, accent of, 13.
nouns of first declension, 31.
nouns of second declension, 37.
adjectives, 60.
pure verbs, 135, 1.
principal parts of, 141–142.
rules for contraction of, 161–162.
- Contraction of vowels, 7. 161.
rules for, in contract verbs, 161–162.
of dissyllabic verbs in $\acute{\omega}$, 162, 2.
- Correlative pronouns, table of, 118
- Crisis, 10.
- Crime, genitive of, 255.
- Dative, becoming subject with passive voice, 301, 4.
as predicate after the infinitive, 233, 2, *a*.
proper, 235–239.
of indirect object with transitive verbs, 235, 1.
of indirect object with intransitive verbs, 235, 2.
with $\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}$, etc., 235, 5.
after verbs compounded with prepositions, 235, 6.

- of reference, 236.
 of advantage, 236, 1.
 of agency, 237.
 of possession, 238.
 after adjectives, adverbs, and nouns, 239.
 ablative, 240–248.
 of cause, 240.
 after verbs of emotion, 240, 1.
 of means or instrument, 241.
 after *χράομαι*, 241, 1.
 of manner, 242.
 with *σύν*, 243.
 of accompaniment in military expressions, 243, 1.
 of degree of difference, 244.
 of specification, 245.
 of time, 246, 247.
 of place, 248.
 after *μέλει*, 254, 5, *a*.
 after *ἡγέομαι*, 254, 6, *a*.
 of relative pronoun by attraction, 295.
 of infinitive denoting cause, 390.
- Deliberative questions, 334.
 in indirect discourse, 381, note.
- Demonstrative pronouns, agreeing with an interrogative, 217, 2.
 with the article, 276, 1.
- Dental mutes, 2, 2.
- Denying, negative after verbs of, 409.
- Deponent verbs, 153, 8.
- Depriving, two accusatives after verbs of, 228, 1.
- Diphthongs, proper and improper, 3.
- Direct questions. *See* Questions.
- Double consonants, 2, 2.
- Dual subject with plural predicate, 270, 3.
- Elision, 8.
 accent in, 14.
- Emotion, dative after verbs of, 240, 1.
 genitive after verbs of, 259.
- Enclitics, 17.
 accent of, 17.
- Envyng, dative after verbs of, 235, 2.
- Euphonic changes, 6.
- Exclamation, infinitive in, 389, 2.
 390, 2.
- Expecting, future infinitive after verbs of, 386, 2, 3.
- Extent, accusative of, 230.
- Fearing, clauses depending on verbs of, 342.
- Finite moods in indirect discourse, 376, 379.
- Following, dative after verbs of, 235, 4.
- Forbidding, negative after verbs of, 409.
- Future, Attic, 142, 3, 148, 2.
 of liquid verbs, formation of, 150, *b*.
 conjugation of, 173.
 indicative, 305, 309.
 optative, 316, 317.
 infinitive, 320, 321.
 infinitive with *μέλλω*, 320, 1.
 participle, 322.
 with *οὐ μή*, 335, 1.
 indicative in relative clauses of purpose, 340, 2, 3.
 indicative with *ἵπως*, 341.

- indicative with $\acute{\epsilon}\phi' \phi$, 345, 2.
 in future conditions, 352, 1.
 356.
 infinitive after verbs of hoping,
 etc., 386, 3.
 participle denoting purpose,
 397, c. 398, 2.
 Future perfect, middle and pas-
 sive, 153, 7.
 use of, 305. 313.
 Gamma nasal, 2, 2, *a*.
 General conditions, 351.
 relative clauses, 368.
 temporal clauses, 364, 2.
 Genitive, becoming subject of pas-
 sive verbs, 301, 4.
 as predicate after an infinitive,
 233, *a*.
 with nouns, 250.
 proper, 253-255.
 partitive, with verbs, 253.
 after verbs of hitting, etc.,
 254, 1.
 after verbs of hearing, etc.,
 254, 2.
 after verbs of remembering,
 254, 3.
 after verbs of desiring, etc.,
 254, 4.
 after verbs of beginning, 254, 4.
 after verbs of caring for, etc.,
 254, 5.
 after verbs of ruling over, etc.,
 254, 6.
 after verbs of filling, etc., 254, 7.
 after verbs of beseeching, 254,
 1, *b*.
 after verbs of accusing, etc.,
 255.
 after verbs compounded with
 $\kappa\alpha\tau\acute{\alpha}$, 255, 1.
 ablative, 256-262.
 of separation, 257.
 of comparison with verbs, 258.
 of cause with verbs of emotion,
 259.
 of price, 260.
 with compound verbs, 261.
 with adjectives and adverbs,
 262, 1.
 with adverbs of place, 262, 2.
 particular uses of the, 263-266.
 of comparison, 263.
 of agent with $\acute{\iota}\pi\acute{o}$, 264.
 of time and place, 265.
 absolute, 266, 3.
 in attributive position, 283, 3.
 in predicate position, 284, 4.
 of relative pronoun by attrac-
 tion, 295.
 Gnomic present tense, 307, 2.
 aorist tense, 310, 1.
 Grave accent, 12, 3.
 Greek accusative, 229, Note.
 Hearing, genitive after verbs of,
 254, 2, *a*.
 accusative after verbs of, 254, 2, *a*.
 Hindering, negative after verbs of,
 409.
 Historical present tense, 307, 4.
 Hoping, future infinitive after
 verbs of, 386, 3.
 Hortatory subjunctive, 333.
 Hostility, dative after verbs de-
 noting, 235, 3.
 Imperative mood, tenses of the,
 318.

- use of, in prohibitions, 339, 1.
sometimes omitted before *ῥπως*,
341, 1.
- Imperfect tense, meaning of, 305.
308.
denoting customary action, 308,
2.
conative, 308, 3.
how turned to optative, 317, 1.
how turned to infinitive, 320, 1.
indicative, to express a wish,
330.
indicative with *ἄν* to express
potentiality, 331.
indicative with *ἄν* omitted, 331,
1. 358.
with iterative *ἄν*, 331, 3.
in general conditions, 351, 2.
in unreal conditions, 353.
- Impersonal construction with
verbal adjectives, 401, 2.
- Indicative, tenses of the, 302–
313.
present, 307.
imperfect, 308.
future, 309.
aorist, 310.
perfect, 311.
pluperfect, 312.
future perfect, 313.
in expressions of fact, 329.
in unattainable wishes, 330.
with *ἄν* to express past poten-
tiality, 331.
with *ἄν* to express a customary
action, 331, 3.
future with *οὐ μή*, 335, 1.
in object clauses after verbs of
striving, 341.
after verbs of fearing, 342, 1.
in result clauses, 344. 344, 1.
in causal clauses, 347.
in explanatory clauses, 347, 2.
with *εἰ* after expressions of
emotion, 348.
in the protasis of conditional
sentences, 350. 353. 356.
in the apodosis of conditional
sentences, 350. 351. 352, 1.
353. 356. 358.
in concessive clauses, 362.
in temporal clauses, 364.
after *πρίν*, 365, 2.
in simple relative clauses, 367.
in relative purpose clauses, 369.
in relative result clauses, 370.
of past time, due to attraction,
371, 1.
in unreal purpose clauses, 371,
1, a.
in indirect discourse, 379. 379,
2. 380, 2. 381.
- Indirect discourse, 372–381.
tenses of, 317. 321.
questions, 219, 1 and 2. 381.
- Infinitive, subject of the, 233.
tenses of the, 319–321.
with *ᾠφελον* in wishes, 330, 1.
of result, 344, 2. 345.
after *εἶφ' ᾧ*, 345, 2.
after *πρίν*, 365, 1.
in indirect discourse, 376. 377.
after *φημί* and *λέγω*, 376, 2.
with *ἄν*, 377, 2. 391.
without the article, 385–389.
as subject or object, 386. 390.
after verbs of desiring, etc.,
386, 2, 1.
after verbs of ability, etc., 386,
2, 2.

- future, after verbs of hoping, etc., 386, 2, 3.
 complementary, 386, 2.
 after adjectives, 387.
 the limiting, 387, 2.
 of purpose, 388.
 the independent, 389.
 in exclamations, 389, 2. 390, 2.
 with the article, 390-391.
 used as a noun, 386. 390.
 dative of, denoting cause, 390.
- Injuring, dative after verbs of, 235, 2.
- Instrument, dative of, 241.
- Interrogatives, two or more with same verb, 217, 1.
 joined with a demonstrative pronoun, 217, 2.
- Iota subscript, 4.
- Iterative *āv*, 331, 3.
- Knowing, verbs of, followed by indirect discourse, 376, 1.
- Labial mutes, 2, 2.
- Liquid verbs, principal parts of, 149-150.
 inflection of the future, 173.
 inflection of the perfect and pluperfect middle, 174, 175.
- Manner, dative of, 242.
- Means, dative of, 241.
- Middle voice, meaning of, 300.
- Moods, attraction of, 371.
 sequence of, 326. 327.
 in simple sentences, 328-339.
 in dependent clauses, 340-371.
See Indicative, Subjunctive, etc.
- Movable *ν*, 9.
- Mutes classified, 2, 2.
- Mute verbs, principal parts of, 143-148.
 inflection of perfect and pluperfect middle, 170-172.
- Negatives. *See* synopsis of the use of *οὐ* and *μή*, 403-411.
 in emphatic statements in indirect discourse, 408, 2.
 transferred, 406, 1.
 with adjectives or nouns, 407, 1.
 compound, 409, 4.
 strengthened, 409, 4.
 double, 410.
- Neuter pronouns or adjectives in accusative after intransitive verbs, 226, 3.
- Nominative as subject, 220.
 as predicate, 221.
 as predicate after an infinitive, 233, 2.
- Oaths, accusative in, 232.
- Obeying, dative after verbs of, 235, 2.
- Object, direct, sometimes retained with passive verb, 301, 4.
 clauses after verbs of striving, 341.
 clauses after verbs of fearing, 342.
- Optative, tenses of the, 315-316.
 use of the, 323. 326.
 in wishes, 337.
 in future potentiality, 338.
 equivalent to a softened indicative, 338, 1.
 in purpose clauses, 340.
 after verbs of fearing, 342.

- in result clauses, 344, 1.
 in causal clauses, 347. 347, 1.
 in the protasis of conditional sentences, 351, 2. 352, 2.
 in the apodosis of conditional sentences, 352, 2. 357.
 in concessive clauses, 362.
 in temporal clauses, 364, 2 and 3.
 in relative clauses, 368.
 due to attraction, 371, 2.
 in indirect discourse, 379, 2. 380, 2. 381, 2.
- Pardoning, dative after verbs of, 235, 2.
- Participle, declension of, 78-86.
 tenses of the, 322.
 expressing condition, 360. 397, c.
 with *καίπερ*, 362, 1.
 in indirect discourse, 378.
 agreement of, 378, 1.
 with *ἄν*, 378, 2.
 the attributive, 396.
 used as a substantive, 396.
 the circumstantial, 397.
 expressing purpose, 397, c.
 with *ἄτε* and *ὥς*, 398, 2 and 3.
 with adverbial force, 398, 4.
 the supplementary, 399.
 after verbs of beginning, etc., 399, 1.
 after verbs of emotion, 399, 2.
 after verbs of permitting, 399, 3.
 after *τυγχάνω*, etc., 399, 4.
- Particle *ἄν*. See synopsis of the uses of *ἄν*, 412-417.
- Partitive genitive, 250. 253. 254.
 in predicate position, 284, 4.
- Patronymics, 214, 6.
- Perfect tense, 305. 306, 1. 311.
 translated by the present, 306, 2.
 optative, 316. 317.
 infinitive, 320. 321.
 participle, 322.
 subjunctive active, periphrastic form of, 153, 4.
- Personal construction, 386, 1.
 with passive verbs, 377, 3.
 with verbal adjectives, 401, 1.
- Personal pronouns, 286. 290, 1.
 and the article, 283, 3. 283, 4.
- Place, genitive of, 265, 2.
 dative of, 248.
 accusative of, 231.
- Pluperfect tense, 305. 312.
 how transferred to the optative, 317, 1.
 how transferred to the infinitive, 321, 1.
- Possessive pronouns with the article, 276, 1. 283, 2.
- Potentiality, future, 338.
 past, 331.
- Predicate adjectives, 269.
 position, 281.
 nouns and adjectives without article, 277. 284, 1, a.
- Prepositions, 210-212.
 improper, 212.
- Present tense, 305. 307.
 gnomic, 307, 2.
 conative, 307, 3.
 historical, 307, 4.
 with *πάσαι*, 307, 5.
 of the subjunctive, 314, 2.
 of the optative, 316. 317.
 of the imperative, 318.

- of the infinitive, 320. 321.
 of the participle, 322.
 imperative in prohibitions, 339, 1.
 Price, genitive of, 260.
 Principal parts of verbs, 137.
 formation of, 138-150.
 Proclitics, 15.
 accent of, 315.
 Prohibitions, 335. 339, 1.
 Promising, future infinitive after
 verbs of, 386, 2, 3.
 Pronouns, 286-299.
 table of correlatives, 118.
 Proper names with the article,
 276, 3.
 Protasis of conditional sentence
 expressed by relative clause,
 participle, or phrase, 360.
 sometimes omitted, 331, 2.
 Punctuation, 18.
 Purpose clauses, 340.
 relative, 369.
 participial, 397, c.
 unreal, 371.
 expressed by infinitive, 388.

 Questions, 217-219.
 implying the answer *yes*, 218, 1.
 implying the answer *no*, 218, 2.
 double, 219.
 deliberative, 334.
 indirect, 219, 1 and 2. 381.

 Recessive accent, 12, 3, a.
 Reduplication, 124.
 Attic, 124, 4.
 Reference, dative of, 236.
 Reflexive pronouns, 290.
 third person of, for first or sec-
 ond, 290, 2.

 Relative clauses, 366-370.
 expressing condition, 368, 1.
 expressing purpose, 369.
 expressing result, 370.
 Relative pronoun, agreement of,
 294.
 attraction of, 295.
 antecedent of, not expressed,
 296.
 Result clauses, 343-345.
 expressed by relative clause,
 370.

 Second tenses, 176-181.
 accent of, 181.
 perfect of *ἴστημι*, inflection of,
 195, 5.
 perfect of *θνήσκω*, inflection of,
 195, 6.
 Separation, genitive of, 257.
 Sequence of moods, 326-327.
 Space, extent of, denoted by accu-
 sative, 230.
 Specification, accusative of, 229.
 dative of, 245.
 Subject of the infinitive, 233.
 not expressed, 233, 2.
 agreement of predicate words
 with, 233, 2 and Note.
 Subjunctive mood, 323. 332.
 tenses of, 314.
 in exhortations, 333.
 in deliberative questions, 334.
 in prohibitions, 335. 339, 1.
 expressing strong denial, 335, 1.
 expressing doubt, 335, 2.
 in purpose clauses, 340. 340, 1.
 after verbs of fearing, 342.
 in the protasis of conditional
 sentences, 351, 1. 352, 1.

- in concessive clauses, 362.
 in temporal clauses, 364, 2
 and 3.
 in *until* clauses, 364, 3, *b* and *c*.
 after *πρίν*, 365, 2.
 in relative clauses, 368.
 due to attraction, 371, 2.
 when changed in indirect dis-
 course, 380, 3.
 in indirect discourse, 381, Note.
 Superlatives strengthened by *ὡς*
 or *ὅτι*, 274, 1.
 Supplementary participle, 399.
 Swearing, future infinitive with
 verbs of, 386, 2, 3.
- Temporal clauses, 363–365.
 after *πρίν*, 365.
 conditional, 364, 2, *a*.
 expressed by participle, 397, *a*.
- Tenses, principal and historical,
 121.
 in indirect discourse, 373.
 of the indicative, 313.
 of the subjunctive, 314.
- of the optative, 315–316.
 of the imperative, 318.
 of the infinitive, 319–321.
 of the participle, 322.
See Present, Imperfect, etc.
- Time, accusative of, 230.
 dative of, 246, 1.
 genitive of, 265, 1.
- Unreal conditions, 353.
- Until* clauses, 364, 2, *b* and *c*.
 365, 2.
- Value, genitive of, 260.
- Verbal adjectives, formation of,
 205.
 accent of, 206.
 syntax of, 401–402.
 followed by dative of agent,
 237, 1.
- Voices of the verb, 300–301.
- Wishes, unattainable, 330.
 attainable, 337.

Greek

Alpha, a Greek Primer : Introductory to Xenophon

By WILLIAM G. FROST, President of Berea College, Kentucky. Third Edition. Illustrated. 12mo, cloth, 230 pages. Price, \$1.00.

This primer will appeal to teachers who believe that even a beginning book in Greek should put before the pupil some suggestion of the spirit of Greek Literature. Although fitted to prepare students to read the Anabasis, Frost's Greek Primer is not confined in its vocabulary or sentences to Xenophon, but contains varied and copious reading designed to stimulate the interest of the beginner.

A First Greek Reader

By Professor CHARLES M. MOSS, University of Illinois. Revised Edition. With Notes, Hints on Translating, and Vocabulary. 16mo, cloth, 195 pages. Price, 70 cents.

This reader is intended to be put into the hands of pupils as soon as they have learned the first declension and the present indicative of the verb. The stories are graded from this point through the declensions and verb forms, so far as circumstances permit. An experience of some years leads the editor to believe that Greek for beginners can be made attractive, and that by this means far more can be accomplished in a given time than when pupils are launched into Xenophon. The stories are complete in themselves, and the young student will not feel that he has an endless task before him.

Dion Chrysostom. The Hunters of Eubœa

With Introduction and Notes by WILLIAM K. PRENTICE, Princeton University. 18mo, cloth, 74 pages. Price, 50 cents.

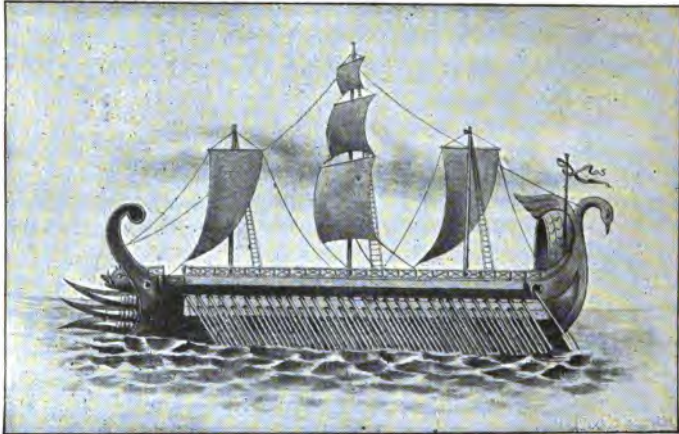
An entertaining story, which furnishes a pleasant diversion from the usual path of classical studies.

Xenophon's Anabasis: Books I-IV

With Introduction, Notes, and Vocabulary by FRANCIS W. KELSEY, University of Michigan, and ANDREW C. ZENOS. 12mo, half leather, 568 pages. Price, \$1.60.

The plan of this edition in general follows that of the edition of Cæsar's Gallic War, by Professor Kelsey.

The Introduction aims to prepare the way for intelligent study of the Anabasis, by presenting an outline of the Expedition of Cyrus, a brief discussion of the Greek Art of War at the time of the Retreat, and a notice of the life and writings of Xenophon.



An important feature of the book is the Table of Idioms and Phrases, bringing together those constructions which are most difficult for beginners and offering a convenient means of drill in the special syntax of the Greek language.

The Vocabulary is designed to give the pupil only such assistance as he needs and such knowledge as he can digest.

The thread of the story is kept more clearly before the student by the introduction of a line of English on each page.

The colored maps, plans, and illustrations make the book the most attractive school edition of this text ever published.

The Iliad of Homer: Books I-VI

With Introduction and Notes by ROBERT P. KEEP; and Vocabulary by SAMUEL THURBER. 12mo, half leather, 523 pages. Price, \$1.60.

No pains have been spared to make this the most useful and practical edition of the Iliad that can be put into the hands of a beginner, and, at the same time, the most beautiful and carefully finished book that can profitably be submitted to the wear and tear of school use. There is on every page the evidence that the editor desires not so much to call attention to his own erudition as to give the pupil a knowledge and appreciation of the author he is studying. All needed help is given, but irrelevant matter is rigorously excluded.

This edition contains a facsimile of a page of the famous Venetian Manuscript of the Iliad.

The present edition is printed from large, clear type. References to the latest edition of Goodwin's Greek Grammar are incorporated in the Notes.

A Vocabulary to the First Six Books of Homer's Iliad

By SAMUEL THURBER, late of the Girls' High School, Boston. 12mo, paper, 159 pages. Price, 50 cents.

Greek Prose Composition

Exercises for Writing Connected Greek Prose, with Introductory Notes on Syntax and Idiom, and Rules for Cases and Accent. By Professor FRANCIS G. ALLINSON, Brown University. 16mo, cloth, 243 pages. Price, \$1.00.

This is a text-book for college students. Special features are: Notes on Idiom and Syntax, a Summary of Rules for Cases and Accents, carefully graded Exercises, and a general Vocabulary.

St. John Chrysostom's Eutropius

With Notes and Vocabulary by EDWARD R. MALONEY. 16mo, cloth, 55 pages. Price, 30 cents.

This edition contains a historical introduction and notes.

Ten Selected Orations of Lysias

Edited with Notes by Professor GEORGE P. BRISTOL, Cornell University. 16mo, cloth, 180 pages. Price, \$ 1.00.

The aim of this book is to make available for classroom use more of the text of Lysias than is now to be had in our school editions. The orations selected are, On the Sacred Olive, Against Eratosthenes, For Mantitheus, On the Property of Eraton, On the Property of Aristophanes, Against the Grain Dealers, Against Panoleon, For the Cripple, Against Diogeiton, and the Oration delivered at Olympia.

It will be seen that this is a larger selection than is given in most editions, and at a more reasonable price.

Parallel Exercises Based on Lysias

Compiled by Professor WALTER R. BRIDGMAN, Lake Forest University, Illinois. 16mo, paper, 52 pages. Price, 25 cents.

This work supplies for translation material based on the Orations of Lysias. Part of each exercise is made up of connected paragraphs, while another part contains detached sentences, many of which are interrogative.

The Hellenica of Xenophon: Books I and II

Together with Selections from the Oration of Lysias against Eratosthenes, and from Aristotle's Constitution of Athens. Edited with Notes by ROBERT W. BLAKE, Washington and Jefferson College, Pennsylvania. 16mo, cloth, 248 pages. Price, \$1.20.

The Introduction contains an outline of the Peloponnesian War, a brief review of Xenophon's life and works, and a discussion of the relation of the Hellenica to Thucydides.

Plato's Apology of Socrates, and Crito

With Notes, Introductory Notices, and a Logical Analysis of the Apology, by WILHELM WAGNER. 16mo, cloth, 129 pages. Price, 90 cents.

This little book is cheaper and handier than other editions of the Apology and Crito.

st.

use

90.

ve.

ci

ain

on.

in

ity,

he

in-

in-

nd

W.

248

in

is-

by

of

~~DUE FEB - 4 1933~~

